



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

ORBIS SENSUALIUM PICTUS

JOHANN A. COMENIUS'S  
VISIBLE WORLD



ORBIS SENSUALIUM PICTUS

JOHANN A. COMENIUS'S  
VISIBLE WORLD





*In Memory of*  
**STEPHEN SPAULDING**  
*1907 - 1925*  
*class of 1927*  
**UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN**

ANPAULDING 1927









JOH. AMOS COMENII  
Orbis Sensualium Pictus :  
H O C E S T

*Omnium Principalium in Mundo Rerum, & in  
Vita Actionum,*

PICTURA & NOMENCLATURA.

---

JOH. AMOS COMENIUS's  
V I S I B L E   W O R L D :  
O R,  
A Nomenclature, and Pictures,  
O F A L L T H E  
CHIEF THINGS that are in the WORLD,  
A N D O F  
MEN'S EMPLOYMENTS therein ;  
In above 150 CUTS.

Written by the AUTHOR in LATIN and HIGH DUTCH, being one of  
his last ESSAYS ; and the most suitable to Children's Capacities of  
any he hath hitherto made.

---

T R A N S L A T E D   i n t o   E N G L I S H  
B Y  
C H A R L E S   H O O L E ,   M .   A .

For the Use of Young Latin Scholars.

---

The TWELFTH EDITION, Corrected and Enlarged.

And the ENGLISH made to answer Word-for Word to the LATIN.

---

*Nihil est in intellectu, quod non prius fuit in sensu. ARIST.*

---

L O N D O N :  
Printed for S. LEACROFT, at the Globe, Charing-Cross.

---

MDCCLXXVII.

Gen. ii. 19, 20.  
1657.  
1715.  
1716.  
1717.  
1718.

Gen. ii. 19, 20.

The Lord God brought unto *Adam* every Beast of the Field, and every Fowl of the Air, to see what he would call them. And *Adam* gave Names to all Cattle, and to the Fowl of the Air, and to every Beast of the Field.

Gen. ii. 19, 20.

*Adduxit Dominus Deus ad Adam cuncta Animantia Terræ, & universa Volatilia Cæli, ut videret quomodo vocaret illa. Appellavitque Adam Nominibus suis cuncta Animantia, & universa Volatilia Cæli, & omnes Bestias Agri.*

J. A. Comenii Opera Didactica, par. 1. p. 6, Amst. 1657, fol.

Didacticæ nostræ prora & puppis esto: Investigare, & invenire modum, quo Docentes minus doceant, Discentes vero plus discant: Scholæ minus habeant strepitus, nausæ, vani laboris; plus autem otii, deliciarum, solidique profectus: Respublica Christiana minus tenebrarum, confusio- nis dissidiorum; plus lucis, ordinis, pacis et tranquillitatis.

Spec. Chil  
500022803, Specul  
Jawla Brown  
11-11-2004

To the Editor of the Twelfth Edition of  
COMENIUS's *Orbis Pictus*.

S I R,

HAVING heard it lamented by a learned Gentleman in a public Company, that the *Orbis Pictus* of *Comenius* is now fallen totally into disuse as a School-book, though no other comparable to it has been substituted in its place; I was desirous to see it, and, by your assistance, succeeded in my enquiry.

After a careful Examination of it, I think it by far the best book extant, for the purpose of introducing boys to the knowledge of *Things* as well as of *Latin Terms*, and furnishing their minds with a Stock of useful *Ideas*; in which, after many years labour, it is no uncommon thing to find them miserably deficient. Their attention being generally confined to the Latin Writers called *Classical*, whose works are the productions of genius and imagination, and built upon the false bottom of the Pagan Theology; their heads are filled with visionary Objects, which leave them ignorant of common Life, common Reason, common Science, and common Christianity.

It may be said, that the *Orbis Pictus* is but a *Vocabulary* in another form. But if this is the *best form*, the worth of the Book will not be lessened by such a comparison. *Comenius* has greatly the advantage from the addition of his Figures, mean as they are; according to that well-known observation of the Critic,

*Sognus irritant animos demissa per aurem,  
Quam quæ sunt oculis subjecta fidelibus—.*

The Figures give a substance to the Sounds, and are an excellent help to the memory; while the Chapters, formed into regular discourses, are explanatory and instructive, communicating, together with the *Latin Terms*, some knowledge of the Sciences to which they belong. And I cannot but wonder to see how many Elements of Learning the ingenious Author has brought together in so small a compass. Upon the whole, this work of *Comenius* is as far preferable to a common *Nomenclature*, as an habitable building to an heap of loose stones in a quarry, or a burning candle to a dead mixture of grease and cotton.

The



## TO THE EDITOR.

The principal subjects of the Christian Faith have found their place amongst the rest: so that the Boy who has learned this Book, need not ask his School-fellow (as one did of late to my knowledge) which is the higher, *Jupiter* or *God Almighty*? The most common Nomenclature now in use, makes no mention of the name of GOD in the singular number; while it teaches very particularly the names of *Pan* and *Priapus*, *Venus*, *Mars*, *Bacchus*, and all the monsters of Gentilism: as if Latin and Latinists were connected with no Religion but the Religion of Idols. It must be owing to this prejudice, so early infused, that many Scholars grow up with an habitual indifference toward Revelation: and when the Mind, thus destitute of Truth, is at length assaulted by the allurements of Vice, what at first was no more than ignorance and indifference, degenerates into aversion; and they turn out positive Infidels and Libertines. As this evil is in a progressive state, it is time to look with eyes of impartiality (I may say, severity) into the errors of Modern Education, and to give something of a Christian turn to the Education of Christian Children; that we may stop that torrent of heathen principles and loose opinions, which hath been pouring in upon us of late years, to overthrow this Church and Kingdom.

I have taken the liberty to insert a Chapter under the Title of *Botany*, a study much in vogue; with another on the *Deluge*: and as the work was composed before our *Harvey* had demonstrated the Circulation of the Blood, I have made the necessary alteration in that part, and corrected many errors of the last Edition. I wish I had sufficient influence to recommend it generally for the use of Schools, to be learned next in order after the Latin Grammar and Syntax; being well assured it will lead to a *copia verborum* by the shortest, surest, and pleasanter road; and that it will also serve to prevent in some degree that Pagan ignorance, to which many Boys are unfortunately left, while they are acquiring Latin in their tender years, with very contracted views, and by very insufficient methods.

PLUCKLEY.

W. JONES.

## An Advertisement concerning the 11th Edition.

**A**S there are some considerable Alterations in the present Edition of this Book, from the former, it may be expected an Account should be given of the Reasons for them. 'Tis certain, from the Author's Words, that when it was first published, which was in Latin and Hungary, or in Latin and High-Dutch; every where one word answer'd to another over against it: This might have been observ'd in our English Translation, which would have fully answered the design of *COMENIUS*, and have made the Book much more useful: But Mr. *Hoole*, (whether out of too much scrupulousness to disturb the Words in some places from the Order they were in, or not sufficiently considering the Inconveniences of having the Latin and English so far asunder) has made them so much disagree, that a Boy has sometimes to seek seven or eight lines off for the corresponding Word; which is no small trouble to Young Learners, who are at first equally unacquainted with all Words, in a Language they are Strangers to, except it be such as have Figures of Reference, or are very like in sound; and thus may perhaps, innocently enough, join an Adverb in one Tongue to a Noun in the other; whence may appear the Necessity of the Translation's being exactly literal, and the two Languages fairly answering one another, Line for Line.

If it be objected, such a thing could not be done (considering the difference of the Idioms) without transplacing Words here and there, and putting them into an order which may not perhaps be exactly classifical; it ought to be observed, this is designed for Boys chiefly, or those who are just entering upon the Latin Tongue, to whom every thing ought to be made as plain and familiar as possible, who are not, at their first beginning, to be taught the elegant placing of Latin, nor from such short Sentences as these, but from Discourses where the Periods have a fuller Clofe. Besides, this way has been already taken (according to the Advice of very good Judges) in some other School-Books of Mr. *Hoole's* translating, and found to succeed abundantly well.

Such condescensions as these, to the capacities of young Learners, are certainly very reasonable, and would be most agreeable to the Intentions of the ingenious and worthy Author, and his Design to suit whatever he taught, to their manner of apprehending it. Whose Excellency in the Art of Education made him so famous all over Europe, as to be solicited by several States and Princes to go and reform the Method of their Schools: and whose Works carried that Esteem, that in his own Life-time, some part of them were not only translated into twelve of the usual Languages of Europe, but also into the *Arabic*, *Turkish*, *Persian*, and *Mogolic* (the common Tongue of all that part of the *East Indies*) and since his death, into the *Hebrew*, and some others. Nor did they want their due Encouragement here in *England*, some years ago; till by an indiscreet use of them, and want of a thorough acquaintance with his Method, or unwillingness to part from their old road, they began to be almost quite left off: Yet it were heartily to be wish'd, some Persons of Judgment and Interest, whose Example might have an influence upon others, and bring them into Reputation again, would revive the *COMENIAN METHOD*, which is no other, than to make

b

our

## An Advertisement, &c.

our Scholars learn with Delight and chearfulness, and to convey a solid and useful Knowledge of Things, with that of Languages, in an easy, natural and familiar way. His *Didactic Works* (as they are now collected into one Volume) for a speedy attaining the Knowledge of Things and Words, join'd with the Discourses of Mr. Locke \* and two or three more of our own Nation, for forming the Mind, and settling good Habits, may doubtless be look'd upon to contain the most reasonable, orderly, and complete System of the Art of Education, that can be met with.

Yet, alas! how few are there, who follow the way they have pointed out? though every one who seriously considers it, must be convinc'd of the Advantage; and the generality of Schools go on in the same old dull road, wherein a great part of Children's time is lost in a tiresome heaping up a Pack of dry and unprofitable or pernicious Notions (for surely little better can be said of a great part of that Heathenish stuff they are tormented with; like the feeding them with hard Nuts, which, when they have almost broke their teeth with cracking, they find either deaf, or to contain but very rotten and unwholsome Kernels) whilst Things really perfective of the Understanding, and useful in every state of Life, are left unregarded, to the Reproach of our Nation, where all other Arts are improved and flourish well, only this of Education of Youth is at a stand; as if that, the good or ill management of which is of the utmost consequence to all, were a thing not worth any Endeavours to improve it, or was already so perfect and well executed that it needed none, when many of the greatest Wisdom and Judgment in several Nations, have, with a just Indignation, endeavour'd to expose it, and to establish a more easy and useful way in its room.

It is not easy to say little on so important a Subject, but thus much may suffice for the present purpose. The Book has merit enough to recommend itself to those who know how to make a right use of it. It was reckoned one of the Author's best performances; and besides the many Impressions and Translations it has had in parts beyond sea, has been several times reprinted here. It was endeavour'd no needless Alterations should be admitted in this Edition, and as little of any as could consist with the design of making it plain and useful; to shun the offence it might give to some; and only the Roman and Italic Character alternately made use of, where transplacing of Words could be avoided.

---

\* Mr. Locke's Essay upon Education.

Dr. Talbot's Christian School-master.

Dr. Ob. Walker of Education.

Mr. Monro's Essay on Education.

-----His just Measures of the pious Institution of Youth, &c.

London,  
July 12, 1727.

J. H.

## The Author's PREFACE to the Reader.

**I**nstruction is the means to expel Rudeness, with which young wits ought to be well furnished in Schools: But so, as that the teaching be, 1. *True*, 2. *Full*, 3. *Clear*, and 4. *Solid*.

1. It will be *true*, if nothing be taught but such as is beneficial to one's life; lest there be a cause of complaining afterwards. We know not necessary things, because we have not learned things necessary.

2. It will be *full*, if the mind be polished for wisdom, the tongue for eloquence, and the hands for a neat way of living. This will be that *grace* of one's life, *to be wise, to act, to speak*.

3. 4. It will be *clear*, and by that, firm and *solid*, if whatever is taught and learned, be not obscure, or confused, but apparent, distinct, and articulate, as the fingers on the hands.

The ground of this business is, that *sensual objects may be rightly presented to the senses*, for fear they may not be received. I say, and say it again aloud, that this last is the foundation of all the rest: because *we can neither act nor speak wisely, unless we first rightly understand all the things which are to be done, and whereof we are to speak*. Now there is nothing in the understanding, which was not before in the sense. And therefore to exercise the senses well about the right perceiving the differences of things, will be to lay the grounds for all wisdom, and all wise discourse, and all discreet actions in one's course of life. Which, because it is commonly neglected in schools, and the things which are to be learned are offered to scholars, without being understood or being rightly presented to the senses, it cometh to pass, that the work of teaching and learning goeth heavily onward, and affordeth little benefit.

See here then a new help for schools, *A Picture and Nomenclature of all the chief things in the world, and of men's actions in their way of living*: Which, that you,  
b 2 good

## P R E F A C E.

good Masters, may not be loth to run over with your scholars, I will tell you in short, what good you may expect from it.

It is a *little Book*, as you see, of no great bulk, yet a brief of the whole world, and a whole language : *full of Pictures, Nomenclatures, and Descriptions of things.*

I. *The Pictures* are the representations of all visible things, (to which also things invisible are reduced after their fashion) of the whole world. And that in that very order of things, in which they are described in the *Janua Latinæ Linguae*; and with that fulness, that nothing very necessary, or of great concernment, is omitted.

II. *The Nomenclatures* are the Inscriptions, or Titles, set every one over their own Pictures, expressing the whole thing by its own general term.

III. *The Descriptions* are the explications of the parts of the Picture, so expressed by their own proper terms, as that same figure which is added to every piece of the picture, and the term of it, always sheweth what things belong one to another.

Which such Book, and in such a dress, may (I hope) serve,

I. *To entice witty children to it*, that they may not conceit a torment to be in the school, but dainty fare. For it is apparent, that children (even from their infancy almost) are delighted with Pictures, and willingly please their eyes with these sights : And it will be very well worth the pains to have once brought it to pass, that scare-crows may be taken away out of Wisdom's Gardens.

II. This same little Book will serve *to stir up the Attention, which is to be fastened upon things, and ever to be sharpened more and more* : which is also a great matter; for the Senses (being the main guides of childhood, because therein the mind doth not as yet raise up itself to an abstracted contemplation of things) ever-  
more

## P R E F A C E.

more seek their own objects, and if they be away, they grow dull, and wry themselves hither and thither out of a weariness of themselves: but when their objects are present, they grow merry, wax lively, and willingly suffer themselves to be fastened upon them, till the thing be sufficiently discerned. This Book then will do a good piece of service in taking (especially flickering) wits, and preparing them for deeper studies.

III. Whence a third good will follow; that *children being won hereunto, and drawn over with this way of heeding, may be furnished with the knowledge of the prime things that are in the world, by sport and merry pastime.* In a word, this Book will serve for the more pleasing using of the *Vestibulum* and *Fanua Linguarum*, for which end it was even at the first chiefly intended. Yet if it like any, that it be bound up in their native tongues also, it promiseth three other good things of itself.

I. First, *it will afford a device for learning to read more easily than hitherto,* especially having a *symbolical alphabet* set before it, to wit, the characters of the several letters, with the image of that creature, whose voice that letter goeth about to imitate, pictured by it. For the young *A b c* scholar will easily remember the force of every character by the very looking upon the creature, till the imagination being strengthened by use, can readily afford all things; and then having looked over *a table of the chief syllables* also (which yet was not thought necessary to be added to this Book) he may proceed to the viewing of the Pictures, and the inscriptions set over them. Where again the very looking upon the thing pictured, suggesting the name of the thing, will tell him how the title of the picture is to be read. And thus the whole Book being gone over by the bare titles of the pictures, reading cannot but be learned; and indeed too, which thing is to be

## P R E F A C E.

noted, *without using any ordinary tedious spelling, that most troublesome torture of wits*, which may wholly be avoid'd by this method. For the often reading over the Book, by those larger descriptions of things, and which are set after the Pictures, will be able perfectly to beget a habit of reading.

II. The same Book *being used in English, in English Schools, will serve for the perfect learning of the whole English tongue, and that from the bottom*; because by the aforesaid Descriptions of things, the words and phrases of the whole language are found set orderly in their own places. And a short English Grammar might be added at the end, clearly resolving the speech already understood into its parts; shewing the declining of the several words, and reducing those that are joined together under certain rules.

III. Thence a new benefit cometh, that *that very English Translation may serve for the more ready and pleasant learning of the Latin tongue*: as one may see in this Edition, the whole book being so translated, that every where one word answereth to the word over-against it, and the book is in all things the same, only in two idioms, as a man clad in a double garment. And there might be also some observations and advertisements added in the end, touching those things only, wherein the use of the Latin tongue differeth from the English. For, where there is no difference, there needeth no advertisement to be given. But, because the first *tasks of learners ought to be little and single*, we have filled this first book of training one up to see a thing of himself, with nothing but rudiments, that is, with the chief of things and words, or with the grounds of the whole world, and the whole language, and of all our understanding about things. If a more perfect description of things, and a fuller knowledge of a language, and a clearer light of the understanding be sought after (as they ought to be) they are to  
be

## P R E F A C E.

be found somewhere else whither there will now be an easy passage by this our *little Encyclopædia* of things subject to the senses. Something remaineth to be said touching the more chearful use of this Book.

I. Let it be given to children into their hands to delight themselves withal as they please, with the sight of the pictures, and making them as familiar to themselves as may be, and that even at home, before they be put to school.

II. Then let them be examined ever and anon (especially now in the school) what this thing or that thing is, and is called, so that they may see nothing which they know not how to name, and that they can name nothing which they cannot shew.

III. And let the things named them be shewed, not only in the Picture, but also in themselves; for example, the parts of the body, clothes, books, the house, utensils, &c.

IV. Let them be suffered also to imitate the Pictures by hand, if they will, nay rather, let them be encouraged, that they may be willing: first, thus to quicken the attention also towards the things; and to observe the proportion of the parts one towards another; and lastly, to practise the nimbleness of the hand, which is good for many things.

V. If any thing here mentioned, cannot be presented to the eye, it will be to no purpose at all to offer them by themselves to the scholars; as colours, relishes, &c. which cannot here be pictured out with ink. For which reason it were to be wished, that things rare and not easy to be met withal at home, might be kept ready in every great school, that they may be shewed also, as often as any words are to be made of them, to the scholars.

Thus at last this School would indeed become a school of things obvious to the Senses, and an entrance to the School Intellectual. But enough: Let us come to the thing itself. **The**



## The Translator, to all judicious and industrious School-Masters.

Gentlemen,

**T**Here are few of you (I think) but have seen, and with great willingness made use of, (or at least perused) many of the *Books* of this well-deserving Author Mr. *John Comenius*, which, for their profitableness to the speedy attainment of a language, have been translated in several Countries, out of Latin into their own native tongues.

Now the general verdict (after trial made) that hath passed, touching those formerly extant, is this, that *they* are indeed of singular use, and very advantageous to those of more discretion, (especially to such as have already got a smattering in Latin) to help their memories to retain what they have scatteringly gotten here and there, and to furnish them with many words, which (perhaps) they had not formerly read, or so well observed; but to young children (whom we have chiefly to instruct) as those that are ignorant altogether of most things and words, they prove rather a meer toil and burthen, than a delight and furtherance.

For to pack up many words in memory, of things not conceived in the mind, is to fill the head with empty imaginations, and to make the learner more to admire the multitude and variety (and thereby to become discouraged) than to care to treasure them up, in hopes to gain more knowledge of what they mean.

He hath therefore in some of his latter works seemed to move retrograde, and striven to come nearer the reach of tender wits: and in this present Book, he hath (according to my judgment) descended to the very bottom of what is to be taught, and proceeded (as nature itself doth) in an orderly way; first to exercise the senses well, by representing their objects to them, and then to fasten upon the intellect by impressing the first notions of things upon it, and linking them on to another by a rational discourse. Whereas, indeed, we, generally missing this way, do teach children as we do parrots, to speak they know not what, nay, which is worse, we, taking the way of teaching little ones by Grammar only at the first, do puzzle their imaginations with abstractive terms and secondary intentions, which till they

## P R E F A C E.

*they be somewhat acquainted with things, and the words belonging to them, in the language which they learn, they cannot apprehend what they mean.* And this I guess to be the reason why many greater persons do resolve sometimes not to put a child to school till he be at least eleven or twelve years of age, presuming that he having then taken notice of most things, will sooner get the knowledge of the words which are applied to them in any language. But the gross misdemeanour of such children, for the most part, have taught many parents to be hasty enough to send their own to school; if not that they may learn, yet (at least) that they might be kept out of harm's way; and yet if they do not profit for the time they have been at school, (no respect at all being had of their years) the Master shall be sure enough to bear the blame.

So that a School-master had need to bend his wits to come within the compass of a child's capacity of six or seven years of age (seeing we have now such commonly brought to our Grammar-schools to learn the Latin Tongue) and to make that they may learn with as much delight and willingness, as himself would teach with dexterity and ease. And at present I know no better help to forward his young scholars than this little Book, which was for this purpose contrived by the Author in the German and Latin Tongues.

What profitable use may be had thereof, respecting chiefly that his own country and language, he himself hath told you in his preface; but what use we may here make of it in our Grammar-schools, as it is now translated into English, I shall partly declare, leaving all other men (according to my wont) to their own discretion and liberty, to use it or refuse it, as they please. So soon then as a child can read English perfectly, and is brought us to school to learn Latin, I would have him, together with his Accidence, to be provided of this Book, in which he may at least once a day (besides his Accidence) be thus exercised.

I. *Let him look over the pictures with their general titles or inscriptions, till he be able to turn readily to any one of them, and to tell its name either in English or Latin.* By this means he shall have the method of the Book in his head; and be easily furnished with the knowledge of most things; and instructed how to call them, when at any time he meeteth with them elsewhere, in their real forms. II. *Let*

## P R E F A C E.

II. *Let him read the description at large* : First in English, and afterwards in Latin, till he can readily read, and distinctly pronounce the words in both Languages, ever minding how they are spelled. And withal, let him take notice of the figures inserted, and to what part of the picture they direct by their like, till he be well able to find out every particular thing of himself, and to name it on a sudden, either in English or Latin. Thus he shall not only gain the most primitive words, but be understandingly grounded in *Orthography*, which is a thing *too generally neglected* by us ; partly because our English Schools think that children should learn it at the Latin, and our Latin Schools suppose they have already learn'd it at the English; partly, because our common Grammar is too much defective in this part, and scholars so little exercised therein, that they pass from schools to the Universities, and return from thence (some of them) more unable to write true English, than either Latin or Greek. Not to speak of our ordinary Tradesmen, many of whom write such false English, that none but themselves can interpret what they scribble in their bills and shop-books.

III. Then let him *get the Titles and Descriptions by heart*, which he will more easily do, by reason of these impressions which the viewing of the pictures hath already made in his memory. And now let him also *learn*, 1. *To construe*, or give the words one by one, as they answer one another in Latin and English. 2. *To parse*, according to the rules, (which I presume by this time) he hath learn'd in the first part of his *Accidence* ; where I would have him *tell what part of Speech any word is, and then what accidents belong to it* ; but especially to *decline the nouns and conjugate the verbs* according to the Examples in his *Rudiments* ; and this doing will enable him to know the end and use of his *Accidence*. *As for the Rules of Genders of Nouns, and the Præterperfect-tenses and Supines of Verbs, and those of Concordance and Construction in the latter part of the Accidence, I would not have a child much troubled with them, till by the help of this Book he can perfectly practise so much of Etymology, as concerns the first part of his Accidence only.* For that, and this book together, being thoroughly learn'd by at least thrice going them over, will much prepare children

## P R E F A C E.

dren to go chearfully forward in their Grammar and School Authors, especially if, whilst they are employed herein, they be taught also to write a fair and legible hand.

There is one thing to be given notice of, which I wish could have been remedied in this Translation; that the Book being writ in High-Dutch, doth express many things in reference to that Country and Speech, which cannot, without alteration of some Pictures as well as words, be expressed in ours: for the *Symbolical Alphabet* is fitted for German Children rather than for ours. And whereas the words of that Language go orderly one for one with the Latin, our English propriety of Speech will not admit the like. Therefore it will behove those Masters that intend to make use of this Book, to construe it *verbatim* to their young Scholars, who will quickly learn to do it of themselves, after they be once acquainted with the first words of Nouns, and Verbs, and their manner of variation.

*Such a work as this*, I observe to have been formerly much desired by some experienced Teachers, and I myself had some years since (whilst my own Child lived) begun the like, having found it most agreeable to the best-witted Children, who are most taken up with Pictures from their Infancy, because by them the knowledge of things which they seem to represent (and whereof Children are as yet ignorant) are most easily conveyed to their Understanding. But for as much as the work is now done (though in some things not so compleatly as it were to be wished) I rejoice in the use of it, and desist in my own undertakings for the present. And because any good thing is the better, being the more communicated; I have herein imitated a Child who is forward to impart to others what himself has well liked. You then that have the care of little Children, do not much trouble their thoughts and clog their memories with bare Grammar Rudiments, which to them are harsh in getting, and fluid in retaining; because indeed to them they signify nothing, but a mere swimming notion of a general term, which they know not what it meaneth, till they comprehend particulars, but by this or the like subsidiary, inform them, first with some knowledge of things and words wherewith to express them, and then their Rules of speaking will be better understood and more firmly kept in mind. Else how should a Child conceive what a Rule meaneth, when

## P R E F A C E.

when he neither knoweth what the Latin word importeth, nor what manner of thing it is which is signified to him in his own native Language, which is given him thereby to understand the Rule? For Rules consisting of generalities, are delivered (as I may say) at a third hand, presuming first the things, and then the words to be already apprehended touching which they are made. I might indeed enlarge upon this Subject, it being *the very Basis of our Profession, to search into the way of Children's taking hold by little and little of what we teach them*, that so we may apply ourselves to their reach: But I leave the observation thereof to your own daily exercise, and experience got thereby.

And I pray God, the fountain and giver of all wisdom, that hath bestowed upon us this gift of Teaching, so to inspire and direct us by his Grace, that we may train up Children in his Fear, and in the knowledge of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord; and then no doubt our teaching and their learning of other things subordinate to these, will by the assistance of his blessed Spirit make them able and willing to do him faithful Service both in Church and Commonwealth, as long as they live here, that so they may be eternally blessed with him hereafter. This, I beseech you, beg for me and mine, as I shall daily do for you and yours, at the throne of God's heavenly grace; and remain while I live

*Ready to serve you, as I truly love and honour you, and  
labour willingly in the same Profession with you,*

From my School in Lothbury,  
London, Jan. 25, 1658.

CHARLES HOOLE.

---

*N. B.* Those Heads or Descriptions which concern things beyond the present apprehension of Children's wits, as, those of Geography, Astronomy, or the like, I would have omitted, till the rest be learned, and a Child be *better able to understand them*.

*The Judgment of Mr. Hezekiah Woodward, some time an eminent Schoolmaster in L O N D O N, touching a work of this Nature; in his Gate to Sciences, chap. 2.*

**C**ertainly *the use of Images or Representations is great*: If we could make our words as legible to Children as Pictures are, their information therefrom would be quickened and surer. But so we cannot do, though we must do what we can. *And if we had Books, wherein are the Pictures of all Creatures, Herbs, Beasts, Fish, Fowls, they would stand us in great stead. For Pictures are the most intelligible Books that Children can look upon. They come closest to Nature, nay, saith Scaliger, Art exceeds her.*

---

*Orbis Sensualium Pictus,*

A World of Things Obvious to the  
Senses, drawn in Pictures.

---

Invitation.

I.

*Invitatio.*



The Master and the  
Boy.

**M.** *C*ome, Boy, learn to be  
wife.

**P.** *What doth this mean, to  
be wife?*

**M.** *To understand rightly,*

*Magister & Puer.*

**M.** *V*eni, Puer, disce sa-  
pere.

**P.** *Quid hoc est, Sapere?*

**M.** *Intelligere rectè,  
B agere*

*to do rightly, and to speak out rightly all that are necessary.*

*P. Who will teach me this?*

*M. I, by God's help.*

*P. How?*

*M. I will guide thee through all.*

*I will shew thee all.*

*I will name thee all.*

*P. See, here I am; lead me, in the name of God.*

*M. Before all things, thou oughtest to learn the plain sounds, of which man's Speech consisteth; which living Creatures know how to make, and thy Tongue knoweth how to imitate, and thy Hand can picture out.*

*Afterwards we will go into the World, and we will view all things.*

*Here thou hast a lively and Vocal Alphabet.*

*agere rectè, et eloqui rectè omnia necessaria.*

*P. Quis docebit me hoc?*

*M. Ego, cum DEO.*

*P. Quomodo?*

*M. Ducam te per omnia.*

*Ostendam tibi omnia.*

*Nominabo tibi omnia.*

*P. En, adsum; duc me, in nomine DEI.*

*M. Ante omnia, debes discere simplices Sonos, ex quibus Sermo humanus constat; quos Animalia sciunt formare, & tua Lingua scit imitari, & tua Manus potest pingere.*

*Postea ibimus in Mundum, & spectabimus omnia.*

*Hic habes vivum et vocale Alphabetum.*








**Cornix**



( 3 )

	<i>Cornix cornicatur, à à à</i> <i>The Crow crieth.</i>	A a
	<i>Agnus balat, b è è è</i> <i>The Lamb bleateth.</i>	B b
	<i>Cicàda stridet, cì cì</i> <i>The Grasshopper chirpeth.</i>	C c
	<i>Upupa dicit, du du</i> <i>The Whooppoo saith.</i>	D d
	<i>Infans ejulat, è è è</i> <i>The Infant crieth.</i>	E e
	<i>Ventus flat, fì fì</i> <i>The Wind bloweth.</i>	F f
	<i>Anser gingrit, ga ga</i> <i>The Goose gagleth.</i>	G g
	<i>Os halat, bà'h, bà'h</i> <i>The Mouth breatheth out.</i>	H h
	<i>Mus mintrit, ì ì ì</i> <i>The Mouse chirpeth.</i>	I i
	<i>Anas tetrinnit, kba, kba</i> <i>The Duck quacketh.</i>	K k
	<i>Lupus ululat, lu ulu</i> <i>The Wolf howleth.</i>	L l
	<i>Ursus murmurat, mummum</i> <i>The Bear grumbleth.</i>	M m
B 2		<i>Felis</i>



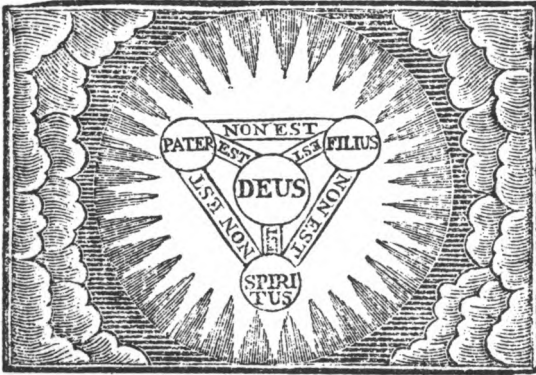
	<i>Felis</i> clamat, <i>nau nau</i> <i>The Cat</i> crieth.	N n
	<i>Auriga</i> clamat, <i>ò ò ò</i> <i>The Carter</i> crieth.	O o
	<i>Pullus</i> pipit, <i>pi pi</i> <i>The Chicken</i> pippeth.	P p
	<i>Cúculus</i> cuculat, <i>kuk ku</i> <i>The Cuckow</i> singeth.	Q q
	<i>Canis</i> ringitur, <i>err</i> <i>The Dog</i> grinnetb.	R r
	<i>Serpens</i> fibilat, <i>fi</i> <i>The Serpent</i> hisseth.	S s
	<i>Graculus</i> clamat, <i>tac tac</i> <i>The Jay</i> crieth.	T t
	<i>Bubo</i> ululat, <i>ù ù</i> <i>The Owl</i> booteth.	U u
	<i>Lepus</i> vagit, <i>va</i> <i>The Hare</i> squeaketh.	W w
	<i>Rana</i> coaxat, <i>coax</i> <i>The Frog</i> croaketh.	X x
	<i>Afinus</i> rudit, <i>y y y</i> <i>The Afs</i> brayeth.	Y y
	<i>Tabanus</i> dicit, <i>ds ds</i> <i>The Breeze or Horse-</i> <i>fly</i> saith.	Z z

God.

God.

II.

Deus.



*GOD is of himself, from everlasting to everlasting.*

*A most perfect and a most blessed Being.*

*In his Essence Spiritual, and One.*

*In his Personality, Three.*

*In his Will, Holy, Just, Merciful and True.*

*In his Power, very great.*

*In his Goodness, very good.*

*In his Wisdom, unmeasurable.*

*A Light inaccessible ; and yet all in all.*

*Every where, and no where.*

*Deus est ex seipso, ab æterno in æternum.*

*Perfectissimum & beatissimum Ens.*

*Essentiâ Spiritualis, & unus.*

*Hypostasi Trinus.*

*Voluntate, Sanctus, Justus, Clemens, Verax.*

*Potentiâ Maximus.*

*Bonitate Optimus.*

*Sapientiâ, immensus,*

*Lux inaccessa ;  
& tamen omnia in omnibus.  
Ubique, & nullibi.*

*The chiefest Good, and the only and inexhausted Fountain of all good things.*

*As the Creator, so the Governor and Preserver of all things, which we call the World.*

*Summum Bonum, et solus et inexhaustus Fons omnium Bonorum.*

*Ut Creator, ita Gubernator et Conservator omnium rerum, quas vocamus Mundum.*

The World.

III.

*Mundus.*



*The Heaven, 1.  
hath Fire, and Stars.*

*The Clouds, 2.  
hang in the Air.*

*Birds, 3.  
fly under the Clouds.*

*Fishes, 4.  
swim in the Water.*

*The Earth hath Hills, 5.  
Woods, 6. Fields, 7.  
Beasts, 8. and Men, 9.*

*Cælum, 1.  
habet Ignem & Stellas.*

*Nubes, 2.  
pendent in Aere.*

*Aves, 3.  
volant sub nubibus.*

*Pisces, 4.  
natant in Aqua.*

*Terra habet Montes, 5.*

*Sylvas, 6. Campos, 7.*

*Animalia, 8. Homines, 9.*

*Thus*

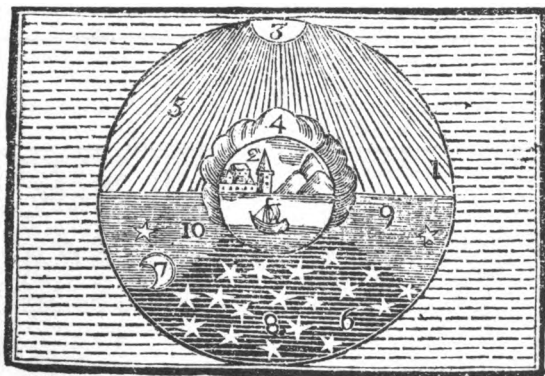
*Thus the greatest Bodies of  
the World, the four Elements,  
are full of their own Inhabi-  
tants.*

*Ita maxima Corpora  
Mundi, quatuor Elementa,  
sunt plena Habitatoribus  
suis.*

## The Heaven.

## IV.

## Cælum



*The Heaven, 1.  
is wheeled about, and  
encompasseth the Earth, 2.  
standing in the middle.*

*The Sun, 3.  
wheresoever it is, shineth  
perpetually, howsoever dark  
Clouds, 4.  
may take it from us;  
and causeth by his Rays, 5.  
Light, and the  
Light, Day.*

*On the other side, over  
against it, is Darkness, 6.  
and thence Night.*

*Cælum, 1.  
rotatur, &  
ambit Terram, 2.  
stantem in medio.*

*Sol. 3.  
ubi ubi est, fulget  
perpetuo, ut ut densa  
Nubila, 4.  
eripiant eum a nobis;  
facitque suis Radiis, 5.  
Lucem, Lux Diem.*

*Ex opposito, sunt Tene-  
bræ, 6. inde Nox.*

B 4

In

*In the Night  
shineth the Moon, 7.  
and the Stars, 8.  
glisten, and twinkle.*

*In the Evening, 9.  
is Twilight:*

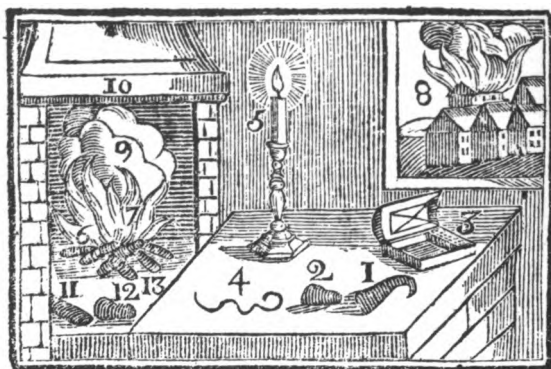
*In the Morning, 10.  
the breaking, and  
dawning of the Day.*

*Nocte  
splendet Luna, 7.  
& Stellæ, 8.  
micant, scintillant.  
Vesper, 9.  
est Crepusculum:  
Manè, 10. Aurora,  
& Diluculum.*

Fire.

V.

Ignis.



*The Fire gloweth,  
burneth, and consumeth to ashes.*

*A Spark of it struck out of  
a Flint, (or Firestone) 2.  
by means of a Steel, 1.  
and taken by Tinder in  
a Tinder-Box, 3.  
lighteth a Match, 4.  
and after that a Candle, 5.*

*Ignis ardet,  
urit, cremat.*

*Scintilla ejus elisa  
e Silice, (Pyrite) 2.  
Ope Chalybis, 1.  
et excepta a Fomite  
in Suscitabulo, 3.  
accendit Sulphuratum, 4.  
et inde Candelam, 5.*

vel

or Stick, 6.  
and causeth a Flame, 7.  
or Blaze, 8.  
which catcheth hold of the  
Houses.

Smoak, 9.  
ascendeth therefrom,  
which, sticking to the  
Chimney, 10.  
turneth into Soot.

Of a Firebrand,  
(or burning stick)  
is made a Brand, 11.  
(or quenched stick.)

Of a hot Coal  
(red-hot piece  
of a Firebrand)  
is made a Coal, 12.  
(or a dead Cinder.)

That which remaineth,  
is at last Ashes, 13.  
and Embers (or hot Ashes.)

vel *Lignum*, 6.  
et excitat *Flammam*, 7.  
vel *Incendium*, 8.

quod corripit  
*Ædificia*.

*Fumus*, 9.  
ascendit inde,  
qui, adhærens  
*Camino*, 10.  
abit in *Fuliginem*.

*Ex Torre*,  
(*ligno ardente*,)  
fit *Titio*, 11.  
(*lignum extinctum*)

*Ex Pruna*,  
(*candente particulâ*  
*Torris*)  
fit *Carbo*, 12.

(*Particula mortua*.)  
Quod remanet,  
tandem est *Cinis*, 13.  
& *Favilla* (*ardens Cinis*.)

The Air.

VI.

Air.



*A cool Air, 1.  
breatbeth gently.*

*The Wind, 2.  
bloweth strongly.*

*A Storm, 3.  
throweth down Trees.*

*A Whirl-wind, 4.  
turneth it self in a round  
compass.*

*A Wind under Ground, 5.  
causeth an Earthquake.*

*An Earthquake causeth  
Gapings of the Earth, (and  
Falls of Houses.) 6.*

*Aura, 1.  
spirat leniter.*

*Ventus, 2.  
flat valide.*

*Procella, 3.  
sternit Arbores.*

*Turbos, 4.  
agit se in gyrum.*

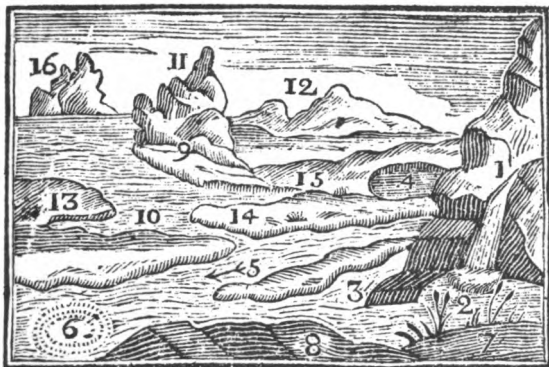
*Ventus subterraneus, 5.  
excitat Terræ motum.*

*Terræ-motus facit  
Labes (& ruinas.) 6.*

The

## The Water.

## VII.

*Aqua.*

*The Water springeth  
out of a Fountain, 1.  
floweth downwards  
in a Brook, 2.  
runneth in a Beck, 3.  
standeth in a Pond, 4.  
glideth in a Stream, 5.  
is whirled about  
in a Whirl-pit, 6.  
and causeth Fens, 7.  
The River hath Banks, 8.  
The Sea maketh Shores, 9.  
Bays, 10. Capes, 11.  
Islands, 12. Almost Islands 13.  
Necks of Land, 14.  
Straights, 15.  
and hath in it Rocks, 16.*

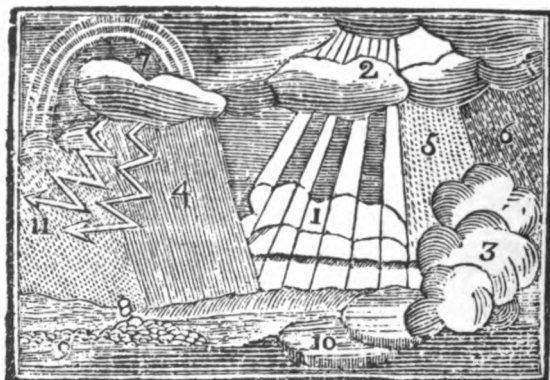
*Aqua scaturit  
ex Fonte, 1.  
defluit  
in Torrente, 2.  
manat in Riivo, 3.  
stat in Stagno, 4.  
fluit in Flumine, 5.  
gyratur  
in Vortice, 6.  
& facit Paludes, 7.  
Flumen habet Ripas, 8.  
Mare facit Littora, 9.  
Sinus, 10. Promontoria, 11.  
Insulas, 12. Peninsulas, 13.  
Isthmos, 14.  
Freta, 15.  
& habet Scopulos, 16.*

The



## The Clouds.

## VII.

*Nubes.*

*A Vapour, 1. ascendeth from the Water.*

*From it a Cloud, 2. is made, and a white Mist, 3. near the Earth.*

*Rain, 4. and a small Shower distilleth out of a Cloud, drop by drop.*

*Which being frozen, is Hail, 5. half-frozen is Snow, 6. being warm is Mel-dew.*

*In a rainy Cloud, set over-against the Sun, the Rainbow, 7. appeareth.*

*A drop falling into the water, maketh a Bubble, 8. many Bubbles make froth, 9.*

*Frozen Water is called Ice, 10.*

*Dew congealed,*

*Vapor, 1. ascendit ex Aquâ.*

*Inde Nubes, 2. fit, et Nebula, 3. prope Terram.*

*Pluvia, 4. et Imber, stillat e Nube, guttatim.*

*Quæ gelata, Grando, 5. semi-gelata, Nix, 6. calefacta, Rubigo est.*

*In nube pluviosâ, oppositâ Soli, Iris, 7. apparet.*

*Gutta incidens in aquam, facit Bullam, 8. multæ Bullæ faciunt spumam, 9.*

*Aqua congelata Glacies, 10.*

*Ros congelatus,*

*is*

is called a white Frost.

Thunder is made of a  
brimstone-like vapour,  
which breaking out of a Cloud,  
with Lightning, &c.  
thundereth and striketh  
with lightning.

dicitur *Pruina*.

*Tonitru* fit ex  
*Vapore* sulphureo,  
quod erumpens è Nube  
cum *Fulgure*, &c.  
tonat & fulminat.

## The Deluge.

## IX.

## *Diluvium.*



*A general Deluge over-  
flows the whole earth;*

*The heads of Springs, &c. are  
opened;*

*The Rain comes down from  
Heaven;*

*The highest Mountains are  
covered with Water;*

*The Earth itself, and all  
kinds of Living Creatures are  
destroyed.*

*Noah escapes in an Ark, &c.  
or Ship with a roof.*

*Diluvium universale totam  
terram inundat;*

*Fontium ora, &c. relaxan-  
tur;*

*Pluvia de Cœlo descen-  
dit;*

*Altissimi Montes Aquis  
teguntur;*

*Terra ipsa, et omne  
genus Animalium cor-  
rumpitur.*

*Noah salvus evadit in  
Arcâ, &c. seu Nave fastigiatâ.*

*Every-*

*Everywhere in the Earth  
are seen the Signs and Re-  
mains of a Deluge;*

*The Mountains broken,  
and the Vallies furrowed out  
by the descent of Waters.*

*The Bones and Shells of  
Sea-fish are everywhere  
digged up,  
even from the highest  
Mountains in midland  
Countries.*

*And we find the Produc-  
tions of the Sea inclosed in the  
hardest Marble.*

*Ubique in Terris cer-  
nuntur Diluvii*

*Signa & Reliquiæ;*

*Montes prærupti,  
et Vallies decursu  
Aquarum exaratae.*

*Offa Piscium ma-  
rinorum & Conchæ  
ubique effodiuntur,  
etiam ex altissimis  
Montibus in Regionibus  
mediterraneis.*

*Et Corpora marina  
durissimo Marmore  
inclusa reperiuntur.*

The Earth.

X.

Terra.



*In the Earth are  
High Mountains, 1.  
Deep Vallies, 2.  
Hills rising, 3.  
Hollow Caves, 4.  
Plain Fields, 5.  
Shady Woods, 6.*

*In Terra sunt  
Alti Montes, 1.  
Profundæ Vallies, 2.  
Elevati Colles, 3.  
Cavæ Speluncæ, 4.  
Plani Campi, 5.  
Opacæ Sylvæ, 6.*

The

The Fruits of the Earth.      XI.      *Terra Fœtus.*



*A Meadow, 1. yieldeth Grass  
with Flowers and Herbs,  
which being cut down,  
are made Hay, 2.*

*A Field, 3. yieldeth Corn,  
and Pot. herbs, 4.*

*Mushrooms, 5.*

*Straw-berries, 6.*

*Myrtle-trees, &c.*

*come up in Woods.*

*Metals, Stones, and Mine-  
rals  
grow under the Earth.*

*Pratum, 1. fert Gramina,  
cum Floribus & Herbis,  
quæ defecta  
fiunt Fœnum, 2.*

*Arvum, 3. fert Fruges,  
& Olera, 4.*

*Fungi, 5.*

*Fraga, 6.*

*Myrtilli, &c.*

*Proveniunt in Sylvis.*

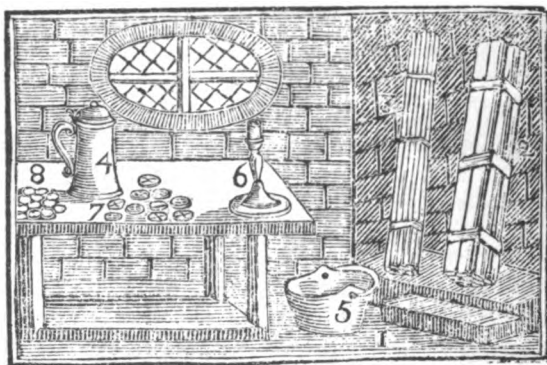
*Metalla, Lapides,  
Mineralia,  
nascuntur sub terra.*

Metals.

## Metals.

## XII.

## Metalla.



Lead, 1.  
*is soft and heavy.*  
 Iron, 2. *is hard,*  
*and Steel, 3. harder.*  
*They make Tankards*  
*(or Cans) 4. of Tin.*  
 Kettles, 5. *of Copper,*  
 Candlesticks, 6. *of Latin,*  
 Dollers, 7. *of Silver,*  
 Ducats and Crown pieces, 8.  
*of Gold.*  
 Quick silver *is always li-*  
*quid, and eateth through Metals*

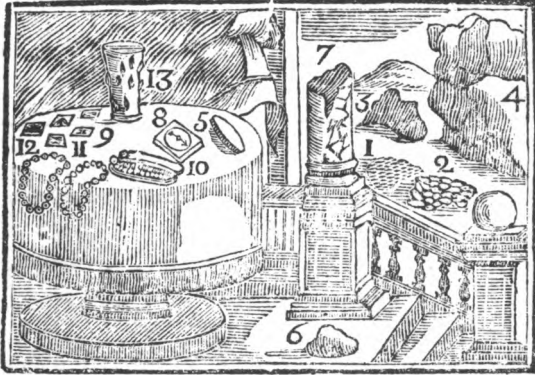
*Plumbum, 1.*  
*est molle et grave.*  
*Ferrum, 2. est durum,*  
*& Calybs, 3. durior.*  
*Faciunt Cantharos*  
*e Stanno, 4.*  
*Abrua, 5. e Cupro,*  
*Candelabra, 6. ex Orichalco,*  
*Thaleros, 7. ex Argento,*  
*Scutatos, 8. et Coronatos*  
*ex Auro.*  
*Argentum vivum semper*  
*liquet, & corrodit Metalla.*

## Stones.

## Stones.

## XIII.

## Lapides.



Sand, 1. and Gravel, 2.  
*is* Stone broken into bits.  
 A great Stone, 3.  
*is* a piece of  
 a Rock (or Crag) 4.  
 A Whetstone, 5.  
 a Flint, 6. a Marble, 7. &c.  
*are* ordinary Stones.  
 A Load-stone, 8.  
*draweth* Iron to it.  
 Jewels, 9.  
*are* clear Stones, as  
 The Diamond white,  
 The Ruby red,  
 The Sapphire blue,  
 The Emerald green,  
 The Jacinth yellow, &c.  
*And they glister*  
*being cut into corners.*  
 Pearls, and Unions, 10.  
*grow in* Shell fish.

*Arena*, 1. & *Sabulum*, 2.  
*est* Lapis comminutus.  
*Saxum*, 3.  
*est* pars  
*Petræ* (Cautis) 4.  
*Cos*, 5.  
*Silex*, 6. *Marmor*, 7. &c.  
*sunt* obscuri Lapides.  
*Magnes*, 8.  
*adtrahit* ferrum.  
*Gemma*, 9.  
*sunt* pellucidi Lapilli, ut  
*Adamus* candidus,  
*Rubinus* rubeus,  
*Sapphirus* cæruleus,  
*Smaragdus* viridis,  
*Hyacinthus* luteus, &c.  
*et micant*  
*angulati.*  
*Margaritæ*, & *Uniones*, 10.  
*crelescunt in* Conchis.

Corals

Corals, 11.  
in a Sea-shrub.

Amber, 12. is gathered  
from the Sea.

Glass, 13. is like  
Chrystal.

Corallia, 11.  
in Marinâ arbusculâ.

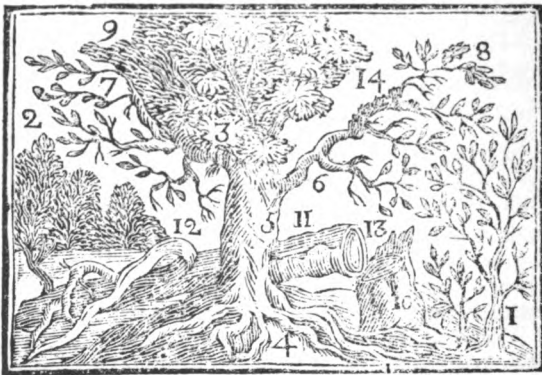
Succinum, 12. colligitur  
è mari.

Vitrum, 13. simile est  
Chrystallo.

Tree.

XIV.

Arbor.



A Plant, 1. groweth  
from a Seed.

A Plant waxeth to a  
Shoot, 2.

A Shoot, to a Tree, 3.

The Root, 4.  
beareth up the Tree.

The Body or Stem, 5.  
riseth from the Root.

The Stem divideth it self  
into Boughs, 6.  
and green Branches, 7.  
made of Leaves, 8.

Planta, 1. procreſcit  
è Semine.

Planta abit  
in Fruticem, 2.

Frutex in Arborem, 3.

Radix, 4.  
ſuſtentat arborem.

Stirps (Stemma) 5.  
ſurgit è radice.

Stirps ſe dividit  
in Ramos, 6.  
& Frondes, 7.  
factas è Folijs, 8.

The

*The Top, 9.*  
*is in the height.*

*The Stock, 10.*  
*is close to the roots.*

*A Log, 11.*  
*is the body fell'd down,*  
*without Boughs; having Bark*  
*and Rind, 12.*

*Pith and Heart, 13.*

*Bird-lime, 14.*  
*groweth upon the boughs*  
*which also sweat*

*Gum,*  
*Rosin,*  
*Pitch, &c.*

*Cacumen, 9,*  
*est in summo.*

*Truncus, 10.*  
*adhæret radicibus.*

*Caudex, 11.*  
*est Stipes dejectus,*  
*sine ramis; habens Corticem,*  
*& Librum, 12.*

*Pulpam & Medullam, 13.*

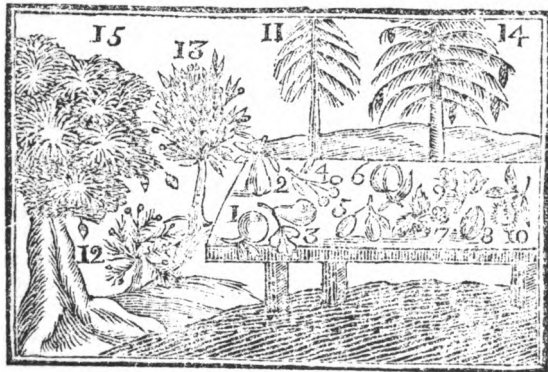
*Viscum, 14.*  
*adnascitur ramis,*  
*qui etiam sudant*

*Gummi,*  
*Resinam,*  
*Picem, &c.*

## Fruits of Trees.

## XV.

## *Fructus Arborum.*



Fruits that have no shells  
*are pull'd from fruit bearing*  
*trees.*

*The Apple, 1. is round.*

*Poma*  
*decerpuntur*  
*a fructiferis arboribus.*

*Malum, 1. est rotundum.*

*The*



*The Pear, 2. and Fig, 3.  
are something long.*

*The Cherry, 4.  
hangeeth by a long Stalk.*

*The Plumb, 5.  
and Peach, 6.  
by a shorter.*

*The Mulberry, 7.  
by a very short one.*

*The Wall-nut, 8.  
the Hazel-nut, 9.  
and Chest-nut, 10.  
are wrapt in a Husk  
and a Shell.*

*Barren Trees are, 11.  
The Fir, the Alder,  
the Birch, the Cypress,  
the Beech, the Ash,  
the Sallow, the Linden-tree,  
&c. but most of them affording  
shade.*

*But the Juniper, 12.  
and Bay-tree, 13. yield  
Berries.*

*The Pine, 14. Pine-apples.  
The Oak, 15.  
Acorns and Galls.*

*Pyrum, 2. & Ficus, 3.  
sunt oblonga.*

*Cerasum, 4.  
pendet longo Pedicelo.*

*Prunum, 5.  
& Persicum, 6.  
breviori.*

*Morum, 7.  
brevissimo.*

*Nux Juglans, 8.  
Avellana, 9.  
& Castanea, 10.  
involuta sunt Cortici  
& Putamini.*

*Steriles arbores sunt, 11.*

*Abies, Alnus,  
Betula, Cupressus,  
Fagus, Fraxinus,  
Salix, Tilia, &c.  
sed plerique umbiferæ.*

*At Juniperus, 12.  
& Laurus, 13. ferunt  
Baccas.*

*Pinus, 14. Strobilas.  
Quercus, 15.  
Glandes & Gallas.*

Flowers.

XVI.

Flores.



*Amongst the Flowers  
the most noted,*

*In the beginning of the  
Spring are the  
Violet, 1. the Crow-toes, 2.  
the Daffodil, 3.*

*Then the Lilies,  
white and yellow, 4.  
and blue, 5.  
and the Rose, 6.  
and Clove-gilliflowers, 7.  
&c.*

*Of these Garlands, 8.  
and Nosegays, 9.  
are tied round with Twigs.*

*There are added also  
sweet Herbs, 10.  
as Majoram,  
Flower-gentle, Rue,  
Lavender,  
Rosemary,*

*Inter flores  
notissimi,  
Primo vere,*

*Viola, 1. Hyacinthus, 2.  
Narcissus, 3.  
Tum Lilia,  
alba & lutea, 4.  
& cœrulea, 5.  
tandem Rosa, 6.  
& Caryophyllum, 7. &c.*

*Ex his Serta, 8.  
& Servia, 9.  
vientur.*

*Adduntur etiam  
Herbæ odoratæ, 10.  
ut Amaracus,  
Amaranthus, Ruta,  
Lavendula,  
Rosmarinus, (Libanotis)  
Hyssop,*

Hyssop, Spike,  
Basil, Sage,  
Mints, &c.

*Amongst Field flowers, 11.  
the most noted are  
the May-pole,*

German *the Blue-Bottle,*  
Chamomile &c.

*And amongst Herbs,  
Trefoil,  
Wormwood, Sorrel,  
the Nettle, &c.*

*The Tulip, 12.  
is the grace of Flowers,  
but affordeth no smell.*

*Hyssopus, Nard,  
Ocimum, Salvia,  
Menta, &c.*

*Inter Campestris  
Flores, 11. notissimi sunt  
Lilium Convallium,  
Chamædrys, Cyanus,  
Chamamelum, &c.*

*Et Herbæ,  
Cytisus (Trifolium)  
Alfuthium, Acetosa,  
Urtica, &c.*

*Tulipa, 12.  
est decus Florum,  
sed expers odoris.*

Pot-Herbs.

XVII.

Olera.



Pot Herbs  
*grow in Gardens,  
as Lettice, 1.  
Colewort, 2.  
Onions, 3.*

Olera  
*nascuntur in hortis,  
ut Lactuca, 1.  
Brassica, 2.  
Cepa, 3.*

Gar-

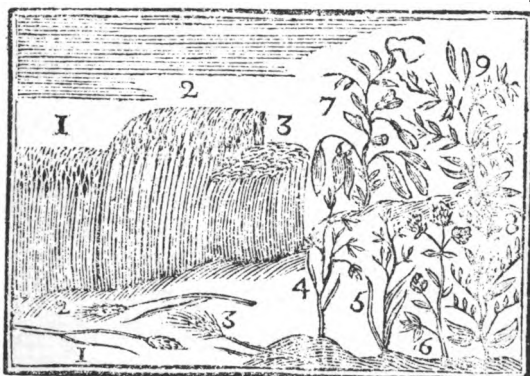
Garlick, 4. Gourd, 5.  
 The Parsnep, 6.  
 The Turnep, 7.  
 The Radish, 8.  
 Horse Radish, 9.  
 Parsly, 10.  
 Cucumbers, 11.  
 and Pompions, 12.

*Allium*, 4. *Cucurbita*, 5.  
*Sifer*, 6.  
*Rapa*, 7.  
*Raphanus minor*, 8.  
*Raphanus major*, 9.  
*Petroselinum*, 10.  
*Cucumeres*, 11.  
*Pepones*, 12.

Corn.

XVIII.

Frug.



Some Corn grows upon a  
 straw,  
 parted by knots,  
 as Wheat, 1.  
 Rye, 2. Barley, 3.  
 in which the Ear hath  
 Awnes, or else it is without  
 Awnes, and it nourisheth the  
 Corn in the Husk.

Some, instead of an ear,  
 have a Rizom (or plume)  
 containing the Corn by bunches,  
 as Oats, 4. Millet, 5.  
 Turkey-wheat, 6.

*Frumenta* quædam cre-  
 scunt super culmum,  
 distinctam geniculis,  
 ut, *Triticum*, 1.  
*Siligo*, 2. *Horæum*, 3.  
 in quibus *Spica* habet  
*Aristas*, aut est *matica*, fo-  
 vetque grana in gluma.

Quædam, pro *Spica*,  
 habent *Paniculam*, continen-  
 tem grana fasciatim,  
 ut, *Avena*, 4. *Milium*, 5.  
*Frumentum Saracenicum*, 6.  
 Pulse

Pulse have Cods,  
which inclose the corns  
in two Shells,  
as, Pease, 7.  
Beans, 8. Vetches, 9.  
and those that are less than these,  
Lentils and Urles (or Tares.)

*Legumina habent Siliquas,*  
*quæ includunt grana*  
*valvulis,*  
*ut, Pisum, 7.*  
*Fabæ, 8. Vicia, 9.*  
*& minores his,*  
*Lentes & Cicera.*

## Shrubs.

## XIX.

*Frutices.*

A Plant being greater,  
and harder than an herb,  
is called a Shrub:  
such as are

In Banks and Ponds,  
the Rush, 1.  
the Bulrush, 2.  
or Cane without knots,  
bearing Cats-tails,  
and the Reed, 3.  
which is knotty and hollow  
within.

Elsewhere, 4

*Planta major*  
*& durior herba,*  
*dicitur Frutex :*  
*ut sunt*

In ripis & stagnis,  
*Juncus, 1.*  
*Scirpus, 2*  
*[Canna] enodis,*  
*serens Typhos,*  
*& Arundo. 3.*  
*nodosa et cava*  
*intus.*

Alibi, 4.

*the*

the Rose,  
the Bastard-Corinths,  
the Elder, the Juniper.

Also the Vine, 5.  
which putteth forth branches, 6  
and these Tendrils, 7.  
Vine-leaves, 8.  
and Bunches of Grapes, 9.  
on the stalk whereof  
hang Grapes,  
which contain Grape-stones.

Rosa,  
Ribes,  
Sambucus, Juniperus.

Item Vitis, 5.  
quæ emittit Palmites, 6.  
et hi Capreolos, 7.  
Pampinos, 8.  
et Racemos, 9.  
quorum Scapo  
pendent Uvæ,  
continentes Acinos.

Botany.

XX.

Herbarum Scientia.



The Botanist searches for all  
Vegetables ;

He rightly distinguishes  
Plants from each other ;

Divides them into Classes,  
Kinds, and Particulars ;

Observes their natural  
Characters, the forms of  
Flowers, their Cup, Flower-

Botanicus Vegetabilia om-  
nia explorat ;

Plantas inter se rectè dis-  
tinguit ;

In Classes, Genera, et Spe-  
cies, distribuit ;

Observat herbarum Cha-  
racteres naturales ; florum  
formas, calycem, 1. petala, 2.

C

Leaves,

Leaves, Threads, 3. Style, 4. Seeds, Seed-vessels, Pods, Berries.

*The figure of their Leaves, their edges, attire, and disposition ;*

Roots *simple, branched, oblong, fibrous, 5. bulbous, 6. tubercus or knobby, 7.*

*He enquires where they grow naturally ;*

*For these spring upon mountains, 8. stones, 9. walls, 10. banks ;*

*Those in fields, pastures, plains, woods, 11. thickets ;*

*Others in marshes, ponds, ditches, springs, rivers, 12. sea-marshes, and the sea itself.*

*According to their nature, they love a soil, plowed, sandy, gravelly, loamy, moist, dry, stoney, open or shady.*

*He learns their virtues in medicine, their uses for food, or fodder, or manual arts.*

*The taste, smell, and colour, shew the virtues.*

*Stamina (filamenta) 3. Stylum 4. semina, Vascula seminalia, filiquas, baccas.*

*Foliorum figuram, marginem, habitum, ordinem ;*

*Radiæ simplices, ramosas, oblongas, fibratas, 5. bulbosas, 6. tuberosas, 7.*

*Quærit ubi sponte nascantur ;*

*Hæ in montibus, 8. oriuntur, saxis, 9. muris, 10. aggeribus ;*

*Illæ in agris, pascuis, campis, sylvis, 11. dumetis ;*

*Aliæ in paludibus, stagnis, fossis, fontibus, fluviiis, 12. locis maritimis, et mari ipso.*

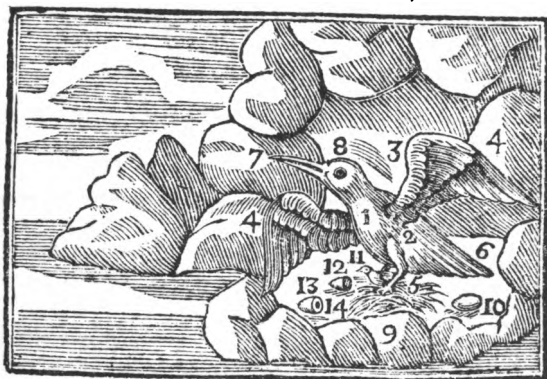
*Pro diversitate naturæ, solum amant resibile, arenosum, glareosum, pingue, humidum, siccum, petrosus, apricum, opacum.*

*Vires exquirat ad medicinam, usus ad victum, pabulum, artes manuales.*

*Sapor, odor, color, vires indicant.*

## XXI.

Living-Creatures: and first, Birds.

*Animalia: & primum, Aves.*

A living Creature liveth,  
*perceiveth, moveth itself;*  
*is born, dieth,*  
*is nourished,*  
*and groweth; standeth,*  
*or sitteth, or lieth,*  
*or goeth*

A Bird,  
*(here the King's Fisher, 1. making her Nest in the Sea)*  
*is cover'd with Feathers, 2.*  
*flyeth with Wings, 3.*  
*hath two Pinions, 4.*  
*as many Feet, 5.*  
*a Tail, 6.*  
*and a Bill, 7.*

*The She, 8. layeth Eggs, 10.*  
*in a Nest, 9.*

*Animal vivit,*  
*sentit, movet se;*  
*nascitur, moritur,*  
*nutritur,*  
*& crescit; stat,*  
*aut sedet, aut cubat,*  
*aut graditur.*

*Avis, (hic Halcyon, 1.*  
*in Mari nidulan-)*

*tegitur Plumis, 2.*  
*volat Pennis, 3.*  
*habet duas Alas, 4.*  
*totidem Pedes, 5.*  
*Caudam, 6.*  
*& Rostrum, 7.*

*Famella, 8. ponit Ova, 10.*  
*in Nido, 9.*



and sitting upon them,  
hatcheth young ones, 11.

An Egg is covered  
with a shell, 12.  
under which is  
the White, 13.  
in this the Yolk, 14.

et incubans iis,  
excludit Pullos, 11.

Ovum tegitur  
testa, 12.  
sub qua est  
Albumen, 13.  
in hoc Vitellus, 14.

## Tame Fowls.

## XXII.

*Aves Domesticae.*

The Cock, 1.  
(which croweth in the Morn-  
ing) hath a Comb, 2.  
and Spurs, 3.  
being gelded, he is called  
a Capon, and is crammed  
in a Coop, 4.

A Hen, 5.  
scrapeth the Dunghill,  
and picketh up Corns:  
as also the Pigeons, 6.  
(which are brought up in a

Gallus, 1.  
(qui cantat mane)  
habet Cristam, 2.  
& Calcaria, 3.  
castratus dicitur  
Capon, & faginatur  
in Ornithotrophico, 4.

Gallina, 5.  
ruspatur finetum,  
& colligit grana:  
sicut & Columbæ, 6.  
(quæ educantur in Colum-  
Pigeon-

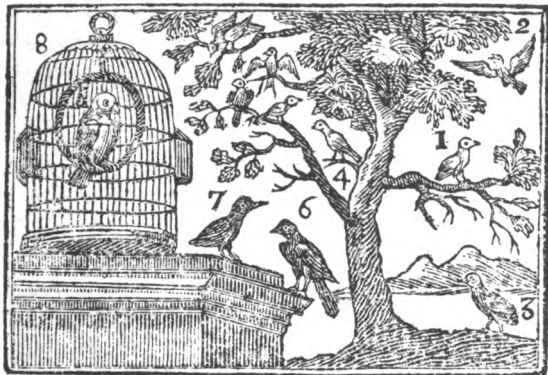
Pigeon-house, 7.  
 and the Turkey-cock, 8.  
 with his Turkey-hen, 9.  
 The gay Peacock, 10.  
 prides in his Feathers.  
 The Stork, 11.  
 buildeth her Nest  
 on the top of the House.  
 The Swallow, 12.  
 the Sparrow, 13.  
 the Mag-pie, 14.  
 the Jackdaw, 15.  
 and the Bat, 16.  
 (or Flittermouse)  
 use to flie about Houses.

bario, 7.)  
 & Gallopavus, 8.  
 cum sua Meleagride, 9.  
 Formosus Pavo, 10.  
 superbit pennis.  
 Ciconia, 11.  
 nidificat  
 in tecto.  
 Hirundo, 12.  
 Passer, 13.  
 Pica, 14.  
 Monedula, 15.  
 & Vespertilio, 16.  
 (Mus alatus)  
 volitant circa Domus.

Singing-Birds.

XXIII.

Ofcine.



The Nightingale, 1. singeth  
 the sweetliest of all.  
 The Lark, 2. singeth

Luscinia (Philomela) 1.  
 cantat; suavissime omnium.  
 Aluda, 2. cantillat

C 3

as

*as flyeth in the Air.*

*The Quail, 3.*

*sitting on the ground ;  
others on the boughs of trees, 4.*

*as, the Canary-bird,*

*the Chaffinch,*

*the Goldfinch,*

*the Siskin,*

*the Linner,*

*the little Titmouse,*

*the Wood-wall,*

*the Robin-red-breast,*

*the Hedge-sparrow, &c.*

*The party-colour'd Parrot, 5*

*the Black-bird, 6.*

*the Stare, 7.*

*with the Mag-pie,*

*and the Jay, learn*

*to frame men's words.*

*A great many are wont  
to be shut in Cages, 8.*

*volitans in Aëre ;*

*Coturnix, 3.*

*sedens humi ;*

*Cæteræ, in ramis arborum, 4.*

*ut, Luteola peregrina,*

*Fringilla,*

*Carduelis,*

*Acanthis,*

*Linaria,*

*parvus Parus,*

*Galgulus,*

*Rubecula,*

*Curruca, &c.*

*Discolor Psittacus, 5.*

*Merula, 6.*

*Sturnus, 7.*

*cum Pica,*

*& Monedula, discunt*

*humanas voces formare.*

*Pleræque solent  
includi Cæcis, 8.*

## Birds that haunt the Fields and Woods.

*Aves Campetres & Sylvestres.*

*The Ostrich, 1.*  
*is the greatest Bird.*

*The Wren, 2.*  
*is the least.*

*The Owl, 3.*  
*the most despicable.*

*The Whoopoo, 4.*  
*the most nasty,*  
*for it eateth dung.*

*The Bird of Paradise, 5.*  
*is very rare.*

*The Pheasant, 6.*  
*the Bustard, 7.*  
*the deaf wild Peacock, 8.*  
*the Moor-hen, 9.*  
*the Partridge, 10.*  
*the Woodcock, 11.*  
*and the Thrush, 12.*

*Struthio, 1.*  
*ales est maximus.*

*Regulus, 2. (Trochilus)*  
*minimus.*

*Noctua, 3.*  
*despicatissimus.*

*Upupa, 4.*  
*fordidissimus,*  
*vescitur enim stercoreibus.*

*Manucodiata, 5.*  
*rarissimus.*

*Phasianus, 6.*

*Tarda (Otis) 7.*  
*surdus Tetrao, 8.*

*Attagen, 9.*

*Perdix, 10.*

*Gallinago (Rusticola) 11.*

*& Turdus, 12.*

are counted *Dainties*.

Among the rest,  
the best are,  
the watchful Crane, 13.  
the mournful Turtle, 14.  
the Cuckow, 15.  
the Stock-dove,  
the Speight. the Jay,  
the Crow, &c. 16.

habentur in deliciis.

Inter reliquas,  
potissimæ sunt,  
Grus, 13. pervigil.  
Turtur, 14. gemens.  
Cuculus, 15.  
Palumbes,  
Picus, Garrulus,  
Cornix, &c. 16.

Ravenous Birds.

XXV.

*Aves Rapaces.*



The Eagle, 1.  
the King of Birds,  
looketh upon the Sun.

The Vulture, 2.  
and the Raven, 3.  
feed upon Carrion.

The Kite, 4. pursueth  
Chickens.

*Aquila*, 1.  
Rex Avium,  
intuetur Solem.

*Vultur*, 2.  
& *Corvus*, 3.  
pascuntur morticinis,  
[cadaveribus.]

*Milvus*, 4. insectatur  
pullos gallinaceos.

*The Falcon, 5.*

*the Hobbie, 6.*

*and the Hawk, 7.*

*catch at little Birds.*

*The Gerfalcon, 8. catcheth  
Pigeons, and greater Birds.*

*Falco, 5.*

*Nisus, 6.*

*& Accipiter, 7.*

*captant aviculas.*

*Astur, 8. captat  
columbas, & aves majores.*

## Water-Fowl.

## XXVI.

## *Aves Aquaticæ.*



*The white Swan, 1.*

*the Goose, 2.*

*and the Duck, 3.*

*swim up and down.*

*The Cormorant, 4.  
diveth.*

*Add to these the Water-hen,  
and the Pelican, &c. 10.*

*The Osprey, 5.*

*and the Sea-mew, 6.  
flying down-wards,*

*Oler, 1. candidus,*

*Anser, 2.*

*& Anas, 3.*

*natant.*

*Mergus, 4.*

*se mergit.*

*Adde his Fulicam,  
Pelicanum, &c. 10.*

*Haliaetus, 5.*

*& Gavia, 6.*

*devolantes,*

C

5

use

*use to catch Fish ;  
but the Heron, 7.  
standing on the Banks.*

*The Bittern, 8.  
putteth his bill into the water,  
and belloweth like an ox.*

*The Water-wagtail, 9.  
waggeth the tail.*

*captant Pisces ;  
sed Ardea, 7.  
stans in Ripis.*

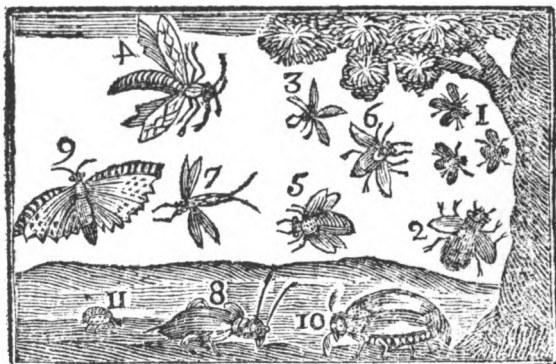
*Butio, 8.  
inserit rostrum aquæ,  
& mugit ut bos.*

*Motacilla, 9.  
motat caudam.*

Flying Vermin.

XXVII.

*Insecta volantia.*



*The Bee, 1. maketh honey,  
which the Drone, 2. devoureth.*

*The Wasp, 3.  
and the Hornet, 4.  
molest with a sting ;  
and the Gad-Bee  
(or Breeze) 5.  
especially Cattle ;  
but the Fly, 6.*

*Apis, 1. facit mel,  
quod Fucus, 2. depascit.*

*Vespa, 3.  
& Crabro, 4.  
infestant aculeo ;  
& Oestrum  
(Afilus) 5.  
imprimis Pecus ;  
autem Musca, 6.*

*and*

and the Gnat, 7. us.

The Cricket, 8. singeth.

The Butterfly, 9. is a  
winged Caterpillar.

The Beetle, 10. covereth  
her wings with Cases.

The Glow-worm, 11.  
shineth by night.

& Culex, 7. nos.

Gryllus, 8. cantillat.

Papilio, 9. est  
alata Eruca.

Scarabæus, 10. tegit  
alas Vaginis.

Cicindela [Lampyrus] 11.  
nitet noctu.

## XXVIII.

Four-Footed Beasts: and first, those about the  
House.



*Quadrupeda: & primum Domestica.*

The Dog, 1.  
with the Whelp, 2.  
as keeper of the House.  
The Cat, 3.

Canis, 1.  
in Catello, 2.  
custos Domûs.  
Felis (Catus) 3.



*riddeth the House*  
*of Mice, 4.*  
*which also a*  
*Mouse-trap, 5. doth.*  
*The Squirrel, 6.*  
*The Ape, 7.*  
*and the Monkey, 8.*  
*are kept at home*  
*for delights.*

*The Dormouse, 9.*  
*and other greater Mice, 10.*  
*as, the Weasel, the Marten,*  
*and the Ferret,*  
*trouble the House.*

*purgat domum*  
*à Muribus, 4.*  
*quod etiam*  
*Muscipula, 5. facit.*  
*Sciurus, 6.*  
*Simia, 7.*  
*& Cercopithecus, 8.*  
*habentur domi*  
*delectamento.*  
*Ghis, 9.*  
*& cæteri Mures majores, 10.*  
*ut Mustela, Martes,*  
*Viverra,*  
*insecant domum.*

## Herd-Cattle.

## XXIX.

## Pecora.



*The Bull, 1. the Cow, 2.*  
*and the Calf, 3.*  
*are covered with hair.*  
*The Ram, the Weather, 4.*  
*the Ewe, 5. and the Lamb, 6.*  
*bear wool.*

*Taurus, 1. Vacca, 2.*  
*& Vitulus, 3.*  
*teguntur pilis.*  
*Aries, Vervex, 4.*  
*Ovis, 5. am Agno, 6.*  
*gestant lanam.*

The

The He-goat, the Gelt-goat, 7.

with the She-goat, 8.  
and Kid, 9. have  
shag-hair, and beards.

The Hog, the Sow, 10.  
and the Pigs, 11.

have bristles,  
but not horns;  
but also cloven feet  
as those others (have).

*Hircus, Caper, 7.*

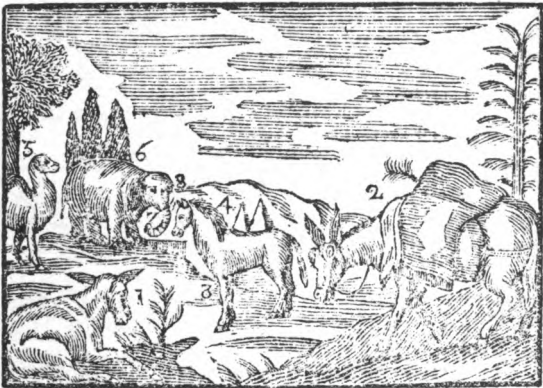
cum *Capra*, 8.  
& *Hædo*, 9. habent  
*Villos & aruncos.*

*Porcus, Scrofa*, 10.  
cum *Procellis*, 11.  
habent *Setas*,  
at non *Cornua*;  
sed etiam *Ungulas bisulcas*  
ut illa.

Labouring-Beasts.

XXX.

*Jumenta.*



The Afs, 1.  
and the Mule, 2.  
carry burthens.

The Horse, 3.  
(which a Mane, 4. graceth)  
carrieth us.

The Camel, 5.  
carrieth the Merchant  
with his Ware.

*Afinus*, 1.  
& *Mulus*, 2.  
gestant *Onera.*

*Equus*, 3.  
(quem *Juba*, 4. ornat)  
gestat nos ipsos.

*Camelus*, 5.  
gestat *Mercatorem*  
cum mercibus suis.

The

**The Elephant, 6.**  
*draweth his meat to him*  
*with his Trunk, 7.*  
*He hath two Teeth, 8.*  
*standing out,*  
*and is able to carry*  
*full thirty men.*

*Elephas, (Barrus) 6.*  
*attrahit pabulum*  
*Probosciae, 7.*  
*Habet duos Dentes, 8.*  
*prominentes,*  
*& potest portare*  
*etiam triginta viros.*

Wild-Cattle.

XXIX.

Ferae Pecudes.



*The Buff, 1.*  
*and the Buffal, 2.*  
*are wild Bulls.*  
*The Elke, 3*  
*being bigger than an Horse*  
*(whose back is impenetrable)*  
*hath knaggy Horns ;*  
*as also the Hart, 4.*  
*but the Roe, 5.*  
*and the Hind-calf, almost none.*  
*The Stone-buck, 6.*  
*have great ones ;*  
*The Wind-goat, 7.*  
*hath very little ones,*  
*by which she hangeth*  
*herself on a Rock.*

*Orus, 1.*  
*& Bufulus, 2.*  
*sunt feri Boves.*  
*Alcis, 3.*  
*major Equo (cujus tergus est*  
*impenetrabilis)*  
*habet ramosa cernua ;*  
*ut & Cervus, 4.*  
*Sed Caprea, 5.*  
*cum Hinnulo, ferè nulla.*  
*Capricornus, 6.*  
*prægrandia ;*  
*Rupicapra, 7.*  
*minuta,*  
*quibus suspendit*  
*se ad rupem.*

The

*The Unicorn, 8.*  
*hath but one,*  
*but that a precious one.*  
*The Boar, 9.*  
*assaileth one with his tusks.*  
*The Hare, 10. is fearful.*  
*The Cony, 11.*  
*diggeth the Earth ;*  
*As also the Mole, 12.*  
*which maketh hillocks.*

*Monoceros, 8.*  
*habet unum,*  
*sed pretiosum.*  
*Aper, 9.*  
*grassatur dentibus.*  
*Lepus, 10. pavet.*  
*Cuniculus, 11.*  
*perfodit terram ;*  
*Ut & Talpa, 12.*  
*quæ facit grumos.*

## Wild Beasts.

## XXXII.

*Feræ Bestiæ.*

*Wild Beasts*  
*have sharp paws, and*  
*teeth, and are flesh eaters.*  
*As the Lion, 1.*  
*the King of four-footed Beasts,*  
*having a mane ;*  
*with the Lions.*  
*The spotted Panther, 2.*

*Bestiæ*  
*habent acutos ungues, &*  
*dentes, suntque carnivoræ.*  
*Ut Leo, 1.*  
*Rex quadrupedum,*  
*jubatus ;*  
*cum Leonâ.*  
*Maculosus Pardo (Pan-*  
*thera) 2.*

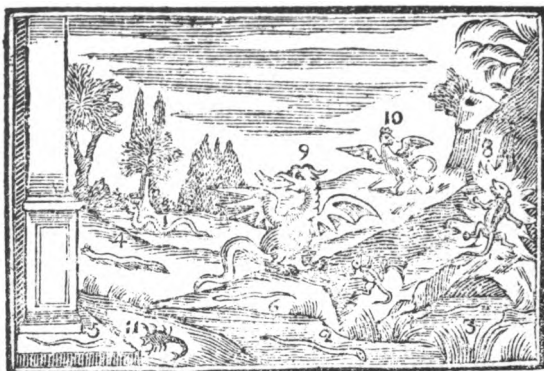
*The*

*The Tyger, 3.*  
*the cruellest of all.*  
*The Shaggy Bear, 4.*  
*The ravenous Wolf, 5.*  
*The quick-fighted Ounce, 6.*  
*The tailed Fox, 7.*  
*the craftiest of all.*  
*The Hedge-hog, 8.*  
*is prickly.*  
*The Badger, 9.*  
*delighteth in holes.*

*Tygris, 3.*  
*immanissima omnium.*  
*Villofus Ursus, 4.*  
*Rapax Lupus, 5.*  
*Lynx, 6. visu pollens.*  
*Caudata Vulpes, 7.*  
*astutissima omnium.*  
*Erinaceus, 8.*  
*est aculeatus.*  
*Melis, 9.*  
*gaudet latebris.*

## XXXII.

## Serpents and Creeping Things.

*Serpentes & Reptilia.*

*Snakes creep*  
*by winding themselves;*  
*The Adder, 1.*  
*in the wood;*  
*The Water-snake, 2.*  
*in the water;*  
*The Viper, 3.*  
*amongst great stones:*

*Angues repunt*  
*sinuando se;*  
*Coluber, 1.*  
*in Sylvâ;*  
*Natrix (hydra) 2.*  
*in Aquâ;*  
*Vipera, 3.*  
*in saxis;*

The

The Asp, 4. *in the fields.*  
The Boa (or Mild Snake) 5.  
*in Houses.*

The Slow-worm, 6.  
*is blind.*

The Lizard, 7.  
and the Salamander, 8.  
(*that liveth long in fire*) *have feet.*

The Dragon, 9.  
a winged Serpent,  
*killeth with his Breath.*

The Basilisk, 10.  
*with his Eyes ;*

And the Scorpion, 11.  
*with his poisonous tail.*

*Aspis*, 4. *in campis.*

*Boa*, 5.  
*in Domibus.*

*Cæcilia*, 6.  
*est cæca.*

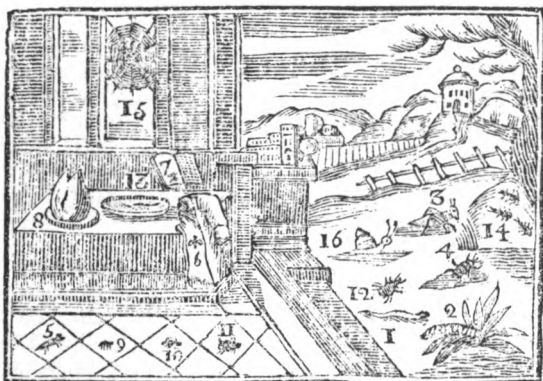
*Lacerta*, 7.  
*Salamandra*, 8.  
(*in igne vivax*,) *habent pedes.*

*Draco*, 9.  
*Serpens alatus*,  
*necat halitu.*

*Basiliscus*, 10.  
*Oculis ;*

*Scorpio*, 11.  
*venenatâ caudâ.*

## Crawling-Vermin. XXXIV. *Insecta repentia.*



Worms gnaw things.

| Vermes rodunt res.

The

*The Earth-worm, 1.*  
*the Earth.*  
*The Caterpillar, 2.*  
*the Plant.*  
*The Grass-hopper, 3.*  
*the Fruits.*  
*The Mite, 4. the Corn.*  
*The Timber-worm, 5.*  
*Wood.*  
*The Moth, 6. a garment.*  
*The Book-worm, 7.*  
*a Book.*  
*Maggots, 8.*  
*Flesh and Cheese.*  
*Hand-worms, the Hair.*  
*The skipping Flea, 9.*  
*the Louse, 10.*  
*and the stinking*  
*Wall-louse, (Bug) 11. bite us.*  
*The Tick, 12.*  
*is a Blood-sucker.*  
*The Silk-worm, 13.*  
*maketh silk.*  
*The Pismire, 14.*  
*is painful.*  
*The Spider, 15.*  
*weaveth a Cobweb,*  
*nets for flies.*  
*The Snail, 16.*  
*carrieth about her Snail horn.*

*Lumbricus, 1.*  
*Terram.*  
*Eruca, 2.*  
*Plantam.*  
*Cicada, 3.*  
*Fruges.*  
*Curculio, 4. Frumenta.*  
*Teredo (colis) 5.*  
*Ligna.*  
*Tinea, 6. vestiem.*  
*Blatta, 7.*  
*Librum.*  
*Termites, 8.*  
*Carnem & Caseum.*  
*Acari, Capilem.*  
*Saltans Pulex, 9.*  
*Pesiculus, 10.*  
*foetens Cimex, 11.*  
*mordent nos.*  
*Ricinus, 12.*  
*sanguisugus est.*  
*Bombyx, 13.*  
*facit sericum.*  
*Formica, 14.*  
*est laboriosa.*  
*Aranea, 15.*  
*textit Araneum,*  
*retia muscis.*  
*Cochlea, 16.*  
*circumfert Testam.*

Creatures that live as well by Water as by Land.



### *Amphibia.*

*Creatures that live  
by land and by water, are,*

*The Crocodile, 1.  
a cruel and preying Beast of  
the River Nilus ;*

*The Castor or Beaver, 2.  
having Feet like a Goose,  
and a scaly tail to swim.*

*The Otter, 3.  
the croaking Frog, 4.  
with the Toad.*

*The Tortoise, 5.  
covered above and beneath  
with shells,  
as with a Target.*

### *Viventia*

*in terra & aquâ, sunt,  
Crocodilus, 1.  
immanis & prædatrix bestia  
Nili fluminis ;*

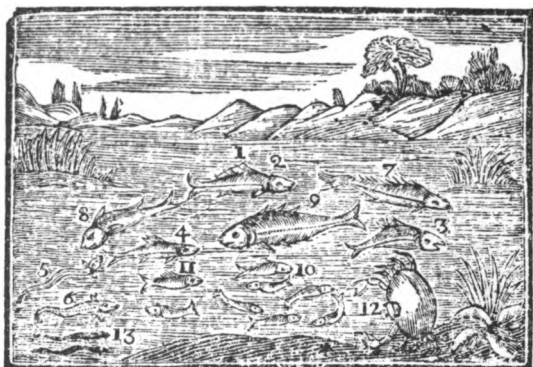
*Castor (Fiber) 2.  
habens pedes anserinos,  
& squameam Caudam  
ad natandum.*

*Lutra, 3.  
& coaxans Rana, 4.  
cum Bufone.*

*Testudo, 5.  
operta & infra  
testis,  
ceu scuto.*



## River Fish and Pond Fish.

*Pisces Fluviales & Lacustres.*

A Fish hath Fins, 1.  
with which it swimmeth,  
and Gills, 2.  
by which it taketh breath;  
and Prickles  
instead of bones: besides,  
the Male hath a Milt,  
and the Female a Roe.

Some have Scales,  
as the Carp, 3.  
and the Luce or Pike, 4.

Some are sleek,  
as the Eel, 5.  
and the Lamprey, 6.

The Sturgeon, 7.  
having a sharp snout, groweth  
beyond the Length of a Man.

The Sheath-fish, 8.

*Piscis* habet *Pinnas*, 1.  
quibus natat;  
& *Branchias*, 2.  
quibus respirat;  
& *Spinas*  
loco ossium: præterea,  
*Mas* *Laſcis*,  
*Fœmina* *Ova*.

*Quidam* habent *Squamas*,  
ut *Carpio*, 3.

*Lucius* (*Lupus*) 4.  
*Alii* sunt glabri,  
ut, *Anguilla*, 5.

*Nuſſela*, 6.

*Accipenser* (*Sturio*) 7.  
*mucronatus*, creſcit  
ultra longitudinem viri.

*Silurus*, 8.

having

*having wide Cheeks,  
is bigger than he :*

*But the greatest,  
is the Hufon, 9.*

*Minews, 10.*

*Swimming by shoals,  
are the least.*

*Others of this sort are,  
the Perch, the Biey,  
the Barbel,  
the Esch, the Trout,  
the Gudgeon, and Tench, 11.*

*The Crab-fish, 12.*

*is covered with a shell, and  
it bath Claws, and crawleth  
forwards and backwards.*

*The Horse-leech, 13.  
sucketh blood.*

*bucculentus,  
major illo est :*

*Sed maximus*

*Antafeus (Huso,) 9.*

*Apua, 10.*

*natantes gregatim,  
sunt minutissimi.*

*Alii hujus generis sunt,*

*Perca, Alburnus,*

*Mullus, (Barbus)*

*Thymallus, Trutta,*

*Gobius, Tinca, 11.*

*Cancer, 12.*

*tegitur crusta,  
habetque chelas, & graditur  
porro & retrò.*

*Hirudo, 13.  
fugit fanguinem.*

### XXXVII.

Sea-fish, and Shell-fish. *Marini pisces & Conchæ.*



*The Whale, 1. is the  
greatest of the Sea-fish,*

*Balæna (Cetus) 1. max-  
imus Piscium marinorum.*

*The*

*The Dolphin, 2.  
th: swiftest.  
The Skate 3.  
the most monstrous.  
Others are the Lamprel, 4.  
the Salmon, or the Lax, 5.  
There are also fish that fly, 6.  
Add Herrings, 7.  
which are brought pickled,  
and Place, 8. and Cods, 9.  
which are brought dry;  
and the Sea-monsters,  
the Seal, 10.  
and the Sea-horse, &c.  
Shell-fish, 11. have Shells.  
The Oyster, 12.  
affords sweet meat.  
The Purple-fish, 13.  
purple;  
The Naker, Pearls, 14.*

*Delphinus, 2.  
velocissimus.  
Raia, 3.  
monstruosissimus.  
Alii sunt Murænula, 4.  
Salmo (Esop) 5.  
Dantur etiam volatiles, 6.  
Adde Haliees, 7.  
qui salsi.  
& Passeres, 8. cum Asellis, 9.  
qui adferuntur arefacti;  
& monstra marina,  
Phocæ, 10.  
Hippopotamum, &c.  
Concha, 11. habet testas.  
Ostrea, 12.  
dat lapidam carnem.  
Murex, 13.  
purpuram;  
Alia (Ostrea) 14. Margaritas.*

Man.

XXXVIII.

Homo



Adam, 1. the first Man,

Adamus, 1. primu Homo,  
was

was made by God after his own Image the sixth day of the Creation of a Lump of Earth.

And Eve, 2.  
the first Woman,  
was made of the Rib of the Man.

These, being tempted  
by the Devil under the shape  
of a Serpent, 3.  
when they had eaten of the  
fruit of the forbidden Tree, 4.  
were condemned, 5.  
to misery and death,  
with all their posterity,  
and cast out of Paradise, 6.

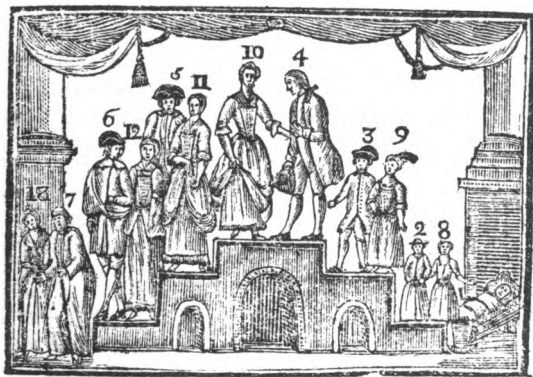
formatus est à Deo  
ad Imaginem suam  
sextâ die Creationis,  
è Gleba Terræ.

Et Eva, 2.  
prima Mulier,  
formata est è Costâ Viri.

Hi, seducti  
a Diabolo sub specie  
Serpentis, 3.  
cum comederent  
de fructu vetitæ Arboris, 4.  
damnati sunt, 5.  
ad miseriam & mortem,  
cum omni posteritate sua,  
& ejecti e Paradiso, 6.

### XXXIX.

#### The Seven Ages of Man.



#### *Septem Ætates Hominis.*

A Man is first an Infant, 1. | *Homo est primum Infans, 1.*  
then

then a Boy, 2.  
 then a Youth, 3.  
 then a Young-man, 4.  
 then a Man, 5.  
 after that, an Elderly-man, 6.  
 and, at last, a decrepid Old Man, 7.

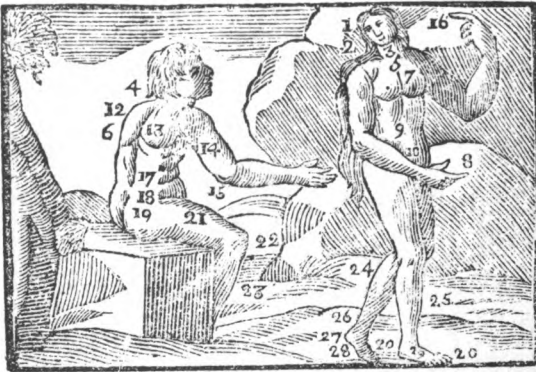
So also in the other Sex,  
 there are, a Girl, 8.  
 A Damsel, 9. A Maid, 10.  
 A Woman, 11.  
 An Elderly Woman, 12.  
 and a decrepid Old Wo-  
 man, 13.

deinde Puer, 2.  
 tum Adolescens, 3.  
 inde Juvenis, 4.  
 postea Vir, 5.  
 dehinc Senex, 6.  
 tandem Silicernium, 7.

Sic etiam in altero Sexu,  
 sunt, Pupa, 8.  
 Puella, 9. Virgo, 10.  
 Mulier, 11.  
 Vetula, 12.  
 Anus decrepita, 13.

## XI.

### The outward Parts of a Man.



### *Membra Hominis Externa.*

The Head, 1. is above,  
 the Feet, 20. below,

Caput, 1. est supra,  
 infra Pedes, 20.

The

*The fore part of the Neck*  
*(which ends at*  
*the Arm-holes, 2.)*  
*is the Throat, 3.*  
*the hinder part, the Crag, 4.*

*The Breast, F is before;*  
*the back, 6. behind;*  
*Women have in it*  
*two Dugs, 7.*  
*with Nipples.*

*Under the Breast*  
*is the Belly, 9.*  
*in the middle of it,*  
*the Navel, 10.*  
*underneath the Groin, 11.*  
*and the privities.*

*The Shoulder-blades, 12.*  
*are behind the back,*  
*on which the Shoulders de-*  
*pend, 13.*  
*on these the Arms, 14.*  
*with the Elbow, 15. and then*  
*on either side the Hands,*  
*the right, 8. and the left, 16.*

*The Loins, 17.*  
*are next the Shoulders,*  
*with the Hips, 18.*  
*and in the Breech,*  
*the Buttocks, 19.*

*These make the Foot;*  
*the Thigh, 21. then the Leg, 23.*  
*(the Knee being betwixt*  
*them, 22.)*

*in which is the Calf, 24.*  
*with the Shin, 25.*  
*then the Ancles, 26.*  
*the Heel, 27.*  
*and the Sole, 28.*  
*in the very end,*  
*the great Toe, 29.*  
*with four (other) Toes.*

*Anterior pars Collæ*  
*(quod definit*  
*in Axillas, 2.)*  
*est Jugulum, 3.*  
*posterior Cervix, 4.*  
*Pectus, 5. est ante,*  
*Dorsum, 6. retro;*  
*Fœminis sunt in illo*  
*binæ Mammæ, 7.*  
*cum papillis.*

*Sub pectore*  
*est Venter, 9.*  
*in ejus medio,*  
*Umbilicus, 10.*  
*subtus Inguen, 11.*  
*& pudenda.*

*Scapulæ, 12.*  
*sunt a tergo,*  
*â quibus pendent hume-*  
*ri, 13.*  
*ab his Brachia, 14.*  
*cum Cubito, 15. inde,*  
*ad utrumque Latus, Manus,*  
*Dextera 8. & Sinistra, 16.*

*Lumbi, 17.*  
*excipiunt Humeros,*  
*cum Coxis, 18.*  
*& in Podice, (culo)*  
*Nates, 19.*

*Absolvunt Pedem;*  
*Femur, 20. tum Crus, 23.*  
*(Genu, 22. intermedio)*

*in quo Sura, 24.*  
*cum Tibiâ, 25.*  
*abhinc Tali, 26.*  
*Calx (Calcaneum) 27.*  
*& Solum, 28.*  
*in extremo*  
*Hallux, 29.*  
*cum quatuor Digitis.*

## XLI.

The Head and the Hand. *Caput & Manus.*

*In the Head are  
the Hair, 1.*

*(which is combed  
with a Comb, 2.)*

*two Ears, 3.*

*the Temples, 4.*

*and the Face, 5.*

*In the Face are*

*the Fore-head, 6,*

*both the Eyes, 7.*

*the Nose, 8.*

*(with two Nostrils)*

*the Mouth, 9.*

*the Cheeks, 10.*

*and the Chin, 13.*

*The Mouth is fenced  
with a Mustachio, 11.*

*and Lips, 12.*

*In Capite sunt*

*Capillus, 1.*

*(qui pectitur*

*Pectine, 2.)*

*Aures, 3. binæ,*

*& Tempora, 4.*

*Facies, 5.*

*In facie sunt*

*Frons, 6.*

*Oculus, 7. uterque,*

*Nasus, 8.*

*(cum duabus Naribus)*

*Os, 9.*

*Genæ (Malæ) 10.*

*& Mentum, 13.*

*Os septum est*

*Mustace, 11.*

*& Labiis, 12.*

*a Tongue*

a Tongue and Palate,  
and Teeth, 16.

in the Cheek-bone.

*A Man's Chin*

is covered with a Beard, 14.

and the Eye

(in which is the White

and the Apple)

with Eye-lids,

and an Eye-brow, 15.

The Hand being closed,

is a Fist, 17.

being open is a palm, 18.

in the midst is the hollow, 19.

of the Hand;

the extremity is the

Thumb, 20.

with four Fingers,

the Fore-finger, 21.

the Middle-finger, 22.

the Ring-finger, 23

and the Little-finger, 24.

In every one are

three joints, a. b. c.

and as many knuckles, d. e. f.

with a nail, 25.

*Lingua cum Palato,*

*Deutibus, 16.*

in *Maxilla.*

*Mentum virile*

tegitur *Barba, 14.*

*Oculus vero,*

(in quo *Albugo*

*& Pupilla)*

*palpebris,*

*& supercilio, 15.*

*Manus contracta,*

*Pugnus, 17. est,*

*aperta Palma, 18.*

in medio *Vola, 19.*

*extremitas,*

*Pollex, 20.*

cum quatuor *Digitis,*

*Indice, 21.*

*Medio, 22.*

*Annulari, 23.*

*& Auriculari, 24.*

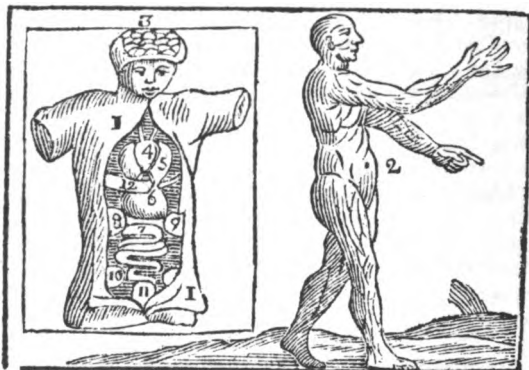
In quolibet sunt

*articuli tres, a. b. c.*

*& totidem Condyli, d. e. f.*

cum *Ungue, 25.*



The Flesh and Bowels. XLII. *Caro & Viscera.*

*In the Body are the Skin  
with the Membranes,  
the Flesh with the Muscles,  
the Chaneis,  
the Gristles,  
the Bones and the Bowels.*

*The Skin, 1. being pull'd  
off, the Flesh, 2. appeareth,  
not in a continued lump,  
but being distributed,  
as it were in suft puddings,  
which they call Muscles,  
whereof there are reckoned  
four hundred and five,  
being the Chaneis of the Spi-  
rits, to move the Members.*

*The Bowels are the inward  
Members :*

*As in the Head, the Brains, 3.  
being compassed about with a  
Skull, and*

*In Corpore sunt Cutis  
cum Membranis,  
Caro cum Musculis,  
Canales,  
Cartilaginee,  
Ossa & Viscera.*

*Cute, 1. detractâ,  
Caro, 2. apparet,  
non continuâ massâ,  
sed distributâ,  
tanquam in farcimina,  
quos vocant Musculos,  
quorum numerantur  
quadringenti quinque,  
canales Spirituum,  
ad movendum Membra.*

*Viscera sunt Membra in-  
terna :*

*Ut in Capite, Cerebrum, 3.  
circumdatum Cranio, &*

*the*

*the Skin which covereth the Skull.*

*In the Breast, the Heart, 4. covered with a thin Skin about it, and the Lungs, 5. breathing to and fro.*

*In the Belly, the Stomach, 6. and the Guts, 7. covered with a Caul. The Liver, 8. and in the left side opposite to it, the Milt, 9. the two Kidneys, 10. and the Bladder, 11.*

*The Breast is divided from the Belly by a thick Membrane, which is called the Midriff, 12.*

*Pericranio.*

*In Pectore, Cor, 4. obvolutum Pericardio, & Pulmo, 5. respirans.*

*In Ventre, Ventriculus, 6. & Intestina, 7. obducta Omento. Jecur (Hepar) 8. & à sinistro oppositus ei Lien, 9. duo Renes, 10. cum Vesica, 11.*

*Pectus dividitur à Ventre crassa Membranâ, quæ vocatur Diaphragma, 12.*

## The Channels and Bones. XLIII. *Canales & Ossa.*



*The Channels of the Body are* Canales Corporis sunt  
 D 3 *the*

*The Arteries carrying Blood from the Heart;*

*The Veins returning the Blood to the Heart;*

*The Nerves carrying Sense and Motion throughout the Body from the Brain.*

*You shall find these three, 1. every where joined together.*

*Besides, from the Mouth into the Stomach is*

*the Gullet, 2, the way of the meat and drink, and by it to the Lights, the Wezand, 5.*

*for breathing;*

*from the Stomach to the Arse is a great Gut, 3.*

*to purge out the Ordure;*

*from the Liver to the Bladder, the Ureter, 4.*

*for making water.*

*The Bones are in the Head, the Skull, 6.*

*the two Cheek-bones, 7.*

*with thirty two Teeth, 8.*

*Then the Back-bone, 9.*

*the Pillar of the Body,*

*consisting of thirty four*

*turning Joints, that the*

*Body may bend itself.*

*The Ribs, 10.*

*whereof there are twenty four.*

*The Breast-bone, 11.*

*the two Shoulder-blades, 12.*

*the Buttock-bone, 13.*

*the bigger Bone in the*

*Arm, 15.*

*and the lesser Bone in the Arm.*

*Arteriæ, deferentes sanguinem à Corde;*

*Venæ sanguinem cordi refundentes;*

*Nervi, deferentes Sensum et Motum, per Corpus à Cerebro.*

*Invenies hæc tria, 1. ubique sociata.*

*Porro, ab Ore in Ventriculum*

*Gula, 2.*

*via cibi ac potus;*

*& juxta hanc, ad Pulmonem,*

*Guttur, 5.*

*pro respiratione;*

*à ventriculo ad Antrum*

*Colon, 3.*

*ad excernendum Stercus;*

*ab Hepate ad Vescicam,*

*Ureter, 4.*

*reddendæ urinæ.*

*Offa sunt*

*in Capite, Culvaria, 6.*

*duæ Maxillæ, 7.*

*cum XXXII. Dentibus, 8.*

*Tum Spina dorfi, 9.*

*columna Corporis,*

*constans ex XXXIV.*

*Vertebris, ut Corpus*

*queat flectere se.*

*Costæ, 10.*

*quarum viginti quatuor.*

*Os pectoris, 11.*

*duæ Scapulæ, 12.*

*Os sessibuli, 13.*

*Lacerti, 15.*

*& Ulnæ.*

*The*

The Thigh-bone, 1.  
the foremost, 16.  
and the hindmost Bone,  
in the Leg, 17.

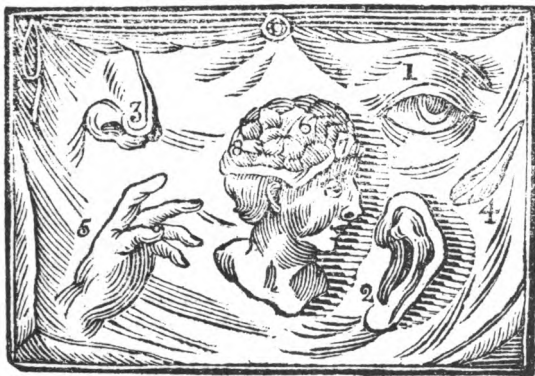
The Bones of the Hand, 18.  
are thirty four,  
and of the foot, 19. thirty.

The Marrow is in the Bones.

Tibia, 14.  
Fibula, 16. anterior,  
& posterior, 17.

Offa Manûs, 18.  
sunt triginta quatuor,  
Pedis, 19. triginta.  
Medulla est in Offibus.

The outward and inward Senses. XLIV. *Sensus externi & interni.*



There are five out-ward  
Senses;

The Eye, 1. seeth Colours,  
what is white or black,  
green or blue,  
red or yellow.

The Ear, 2, beareth Sounds,  
both natural,  
Voices and Words;  
and artificial,

Sunt quinque externi  
Sensus;

Oculus, 1. videt Colores,  
quid album vel atrum,  
viride vel cœruleum,  
rubrum aut luteum, fit.

Auris, 2. audit Sonos,  
tum naturales,  
Voces et Verba;  
tum artificiales,

**Musical Tunes.**

*The Nose, 3. scenteth  
smells and stinks.*

*The Tongue, 4. with the  
roof of the Mouth tastes Sa-  
vours, what is sweet or bit-  
ter, keen or biting, sour or  
harsh.*

*The Hand, 5. by touching  
discerneth the quantity and  
quality of things ;  
the hot and cold,  
the moist and dry,  
the hard and soft,  
the smooth and rough,  
the heavy and light.*

*The inward Senses are three.*

*The Common Sense, 7.  
under the forepart of the head,  
apprehendeth  
things taken  
from the outward Senses.*

*The Phantasie, 6.  
under the crown of the head,  
judgeth of those things,  
thinketh and dreameth*

*The Memory, 8.  
under the hinder part of the  
head, layeth up every thing  
and fetcheth them out :  
it leaveth some,  
and this is forgetfulness.*

*Sleep,  
is the rest of the Senses.*

**Tonos Musicos.**

*Nasus, 3, olfacis  
odores & foetores.*

*Lingua, 4. cum Palato  
gustat Sapores,  
quid dulce aut amarum, acre  
aut acidum, acerbum aut  
austerum.*

*Manus, 5. tangendo  
dignoscit quantitatem  
& qualitatem rerum ;  
calidum & frigidum,  
humidum et siccum,  
durum & molle,  
læve & asperum,  
grave & leve*

*Sensus interni sunt tres.*

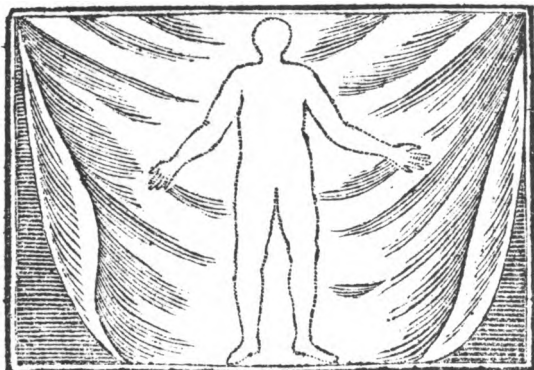
*Sensus Communis, 7.  
sub *sincipite*,  
apprehendit  
res perceptas  
a Sensibus externis.*

*Phantasia, 6.  
sub *vertice*,  
dijudicat res istas,  
cogitat, somniat.*

*Memoria, 8.  
sub *occipitio*,  
recondit singula  
& depromit :  
deperdit quædam,  
& hoc est *oblivio*.*

*Somnus,  
est requies Sensusum.*

*The*

The Soul of Man. XLV. *Anima Hominis.*

*The Soul is the Life  
of the Body, one in the whole.  
Only Vegetative in Plants;*

*Withal Sensitive in Ani-  
mals;  
And also Rational in  
Men.*

*This consisteth in three  
things;*

*In the Understanding,  
whereby it judgeth,  
and understandeth,  
a thing good and evil,  
or true, or apparent.*

*In the Will,  
whereby it chooseth,  
and desireth,  
or rejecteth,  
or misliketh a thing known.*

*In the Mind,  
whereby it pursueth*

*Anima est vita  
corporis, una in tota.  
Tantum Vegetativa in  
Plantis;  
Simul Sensitiva in Ani-  
malibus;  
Etiam Rationalis in  
Homine.  
Hæc consistet in tribus :*

*In Mente (Intellectu)  
quâ cognoscit,  
& intelligit,  
bonum ac malum,  
vel veram, vel apparentem.*

*In Voluntate,  
quâ eligit,  
& concupiscit,  
aut rejicit,  
& aversatur cognitum.*

*In Animo,  
quo persequitur*

*the Good chosen,  
or avoideth the Evil rejected.*

*Hence is Hope and Fear  
in the desire,  
and dislike :*

*Hence is Love and Joy,  
in the Fruition :*

*But Anger and Grief,  
in suffering.*

*The true Judgement of a thing  
is Knowledge ;*

*the false, is Error,  
Opinion and Suspicion.*

*Bonum electum,  
vel fugit Malum rejectum.*

*Hinc Spes & Timor,  
in cupidine,  
& aversatione :*

*Hinc Amor & Gaudium,  
in fruitione :*

*Sed Ira ac Dolor,  
in passione.*

*Vera cognitio rei,  
est Scientia ;*

*falsa, Error,  
Opinio, Suspicio.*

## XLVI.

**Deformed and Mon-  
strous People.**

***Deformes &  
Monstræ.***



**Monstrous  
and deformed People are  
those which differ in the Body  
from the ordinary shape,**

***Monstræ  
& deformes sunt  
abeuntes corpore  
à communi formâ,***

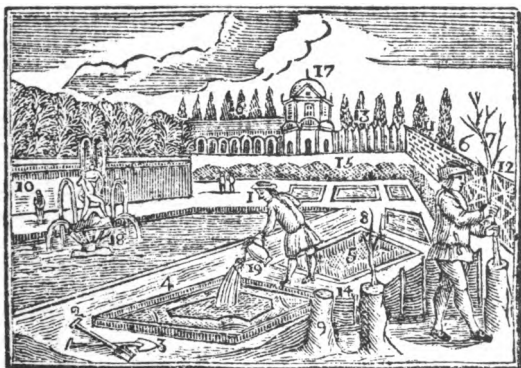
as are the huge Giant, 1.  
 the little Dwarf, 2.  
 One with two Bodies, 3.  
 One with two Heads, 4.  
 and such like Monsters.

Amongst these are reckoned,  
 The jolt-headed, 5.  
 The great-nosed, 6.  
 The blubber-lipped, 7.  
 The blub-cheeked, 8.  
 The goggle-eyed, 9.  
 The wry-necked, 10.  
 The great-throated, 11.  
 The crump-backed, 12.  
 The crump-footed, 13.  
 The steeple-crowned, 15.  
 add to these  
 The bald-pated, 14.

ut sunt, immanis Gigas, 1.  
 nanus (*Pumilio*) 2.  
*Bicorpor*, 3.  
*Biceps*, 4.  
 & id genus monstra.  
 His accensetur,  
*Capito*, 5.  
*Naso*, 6.  
*Labeo*, 7.  
*Bucco*, 8.  
*Strabo*, 9.  
*Obstipus*, 10.  
*Strumofus*, 11.  
*Gibbosus*, 12.  
*Loripes*, 13.  
*Cilo*, 15.  
 adde  
*Calvastram*, 14.

## XLVII.

The Dressing of Gardens. *Hortorum cultura.*



We have seen Man :  
 Now let us go on to Man's

Vidimus hominem :  
 Jam pergamus  
 D 6

Living,



**Living, and to Handy-craft Trades, which tend to it.**

*The first and most ancient sustenance, were the Fruits of the Earth.*

*Hereupon the first labour of Adam, was the dressing of a garden.*

*The Gardener, 1. diggeth in a Garden-plot, with a Spade, 2. or Mattock, 3. and maketh Beds, 4. and places wherein to plant Trees, 5.*

*on which he setteth Seeds and Plants.*

*The Tree Gardener, 6. planteth trees, 7. in an Orchard, and grafteth Cyons, 8. in Stocks, 9.*

*He fenceth his Garden, either by care, with a mound, 10. or a stone-wall, 11. or a rail, 12. or pales, 13. or a hedge, 14. made of hedge-stakes, and bindings ;*

*Or by Nature, with Brambles and Briars, 15.*

*It is beautified with Walks, 16. and Galleries, 17.*

*It is watered with Fountains, 18. and a Watering-pot, 19.*

*ad Vitum hominis, & ad Artes Mechanicas, quæ huc faciunt.*

*Primus & antiquissimus Vitus, erant Fruges Terræ.*

*Hinc primus Labor Adami, Horti cultura.*

*Hortulanus (Olitor) 1. fodit in Viridario,*

*Ligone, 2.*

*aut Bipalio, 3.*

*facitque Pulvinos, 4. ac Plantaria ; 5.*

*quibus inserit Semina & Plantas.*

*Arborator, 6.*

*plantat Arbores, 7.*

*in Pemario,*

*inserirque Surculos, 8.*

*Viviradicibus, 9.*

*Sepit hortum vel cura,*

*Muro, 10.*

*aut Macerie, 11.*

*aut Vacerra, 12.*

*aut Plancis, 13.*

*aut Sepe, 14.*

*flexâ è sudibus*

*& vitilibus ;*

*Vel Natura,*

*Dumis & Vepribus, 15.*

*Ornatur*

*Ambulacris, 16.*

*& Pergulis, 17.*

*Rigatur,*

*Fontanis, 18.*

*& Harpagio, 19.*

**Husbandry,**



*Arator*, 1.  
*jungit Boves*, 3.  
*Aratro*, 2.  
*& tenens Stivam*, 4.  
*lævâ*,  
*Rallum*, 5.  
*dextrâ*,  
*quâ amovet*  
*Glebas*, 9.  
*scindit terram*  
*(stercoratam ante*  
*Fimo*, 8.)  
*Vomere*, 7.  
*et Dentali*,  
*facitque Sulcos*, 9.  
*Tum seminat*  
*Semen*, 10.  
*& inoccât*  
*Occâ*, 11.  
*Messor*, 12.  
*metit fruges maturas*  
*Falce messoria*, 13.  
*colligit Manipulos*, 14.

and bindeth the Sheaves, 15.

The Thresher, 16.

thresheth Corn

on the Barn-floor, 17.

with a Flail, 18.

tosseth it in a winnowing basket, 19.

and so ruben the Chaff,

and the Straw, 20.

are separated from it,

h: putteth it into Sacks, 21.

The Mower, 22.

maketh Hay in a Meadow,  
cutting down Grass

with a Scythe, 23.

and raketh it together

with a Rake, 24.

and maketh up Cocks, 26.

with a fork, 25. and

carrieth it on Carriages, 27.

into the Hay-barn, 28.

& colligat Mergetes, 15.

Tritor, 16.

triturat frumentum

in Area Horrei, 17.

Flagello (tribula) 18.

jactat ventilabro, 19.

atque ita Paleâ

& Stramine, 20.

separatâ,

congerit in Saccos, 21.

Fœnifeca, 22.

facit Fœnum in Prata,

defecans Gramen

Falce fœnaria, 23.

corradique

Rastro, 24.

componit Acervos, 26.

Furca, 25. &

convehit Vehibus, 27.

in Fœnile, 28.

Graſing.

XLIX.

Pecuariâ.



Tillage

Tillage of ground,  
and keeping Cattle,  
was in old time the care of  
Kings and Noble-men;  
at this Day only of the meanest  
sort of People.

The Neat-herd, 1.  
calletb out the Herds, 2.  
out of the Beast-houses, 3.  
with a Horn, 4.  
and driveth them to feed.

The Shepherd, 5.  
feedeth his Flock, 6.  
being furnished with a Pipe 7.  
and a Scrip, 8.  
and a Sheep-hook, 9.  
having with him a great  
Dog, 10.

fenced with a Collar, 11.  
against the wolves.

Swine, 12.  
are fed out of a Swine Trough

The Farmer's Wife, 13.  
milketh the Udder  
of the Cow, 14.  
at the Cratch, 15.  
over a Milk-pail, 16.  
and maketh Butter  
of Cream  
in a Churn, 17.  
and Cheeses, 18.  
of Curds.

The Wool, 19.  
is shorn from Sheep,  
whereof several Garments  
are made.

*Cultus Agrorum*  
*Et res pecuaria,*  
*antiquissimis temporibus,*  
*erat cura Regum, Heroum;*  
*hodie tantum infimæ*  
*Plebis.*

*Bubulcus, 1.*  
*evocat Armenta, 2.*  
*è Bovilibus, 3.*  
*Buccina (Cornu) 4.*  
*& ducit pastum.*

*Opilio (Pastor) 5.*  
*pascit Gregem, 6.*  
*instructus Fistula, 7.*  
*& Pera, 8.*  
*ut & Pado, 9.*  
*habens secum Moloſsum, 10.*

*munitum Millo, 11.*  
*contra Lupos.*

*Sues, 12.*  
*saginantur exaqualiculo haræ.*

*Villica, 13.*  
*mulget Ubera*  
*vacca, 14.*  
*ad Præsepe, 15.*  
*super mulatra, 16.*  
*et facit Butyrum*  
*è flore lactis,*  
*in Vase butyraceo, 17.*  
*et Caseos, 18.*  
*è Coagulo.*

*Lana, 19.*  
*detondetur Ovibus,*  
*ex quâ variæ Vestes*  
*conficiuntur.*

## The Making of Honey.

*Mellificium.*

*The Bees send out a swarm, 1. and set over it a Leader, 2.*

*That swarm being ready to fly away, is recalled by the Tinkling of a brazen Vessel, 3. and is put up into a new Hive, 4.*

*They make little Cells with six corners, 5. and fill them with Honey-dew, and make Combs, 6. out of which the Honey runneth, 7.*

*The Partitions being melted with fire, turn into Wax, 8.*

*Apes emittunt Examen, 1. adduntque illi Ducem (Regem) 2.*

*Examen illud, avolaturum, revocatur tinnitu Vasis ænei, 3. & includitur novo Alveari, 4.*

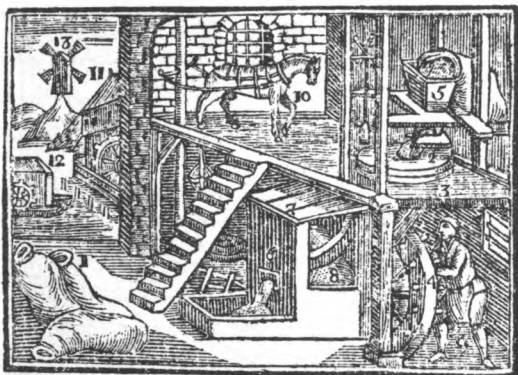
*Struunt Cellulas sexangulares, 5. et complent eas Melligine, & faciunt Favos, 6. è quibus Mel effluit, 7.*

*Crates liquati igne abeunt in Ceram, 8.*

**Grinding**

Grinding.

LI.

*Molitura.*

*In a Mill, 1.  
a stone, 2. runneth  
upon a stone, 3.  
A Wheel, 4.  
turning them about,  
and grindeth Corn poured in by  
a Hopper, 5.  
and parteth the Bran, 6.  
falling into the Trough, 7.  
from the Meal slipping through  
a Bolter, 8.*

*Such a Mill was first  
a Hand-mill, 9.  
then a Horse-mill, 10.  
then a Water-mill, 11.  
and a Ship-mill, 12.  
and at last, a Wind-mill, 13.*

*In Mola,  
Lapis 2. currit  
super lapidem, 3.  
Rota, 4.  
circumagente,  
et conterit grana infusa  
per Infundibulum, 5.  
separatque Furfurem, 6.  
decidentem in Cistam, 7.  
à Farina (Polline)  
elabente per Excussorium, 8.*

*Talis Mola primùm fuit  
Manuaria, 9.  
deinde Fumentaria, 10.  
tum Aquatica, 11.  
& Navalis, 12.  
tandem, Alata (pneumati-  
ca) 13.*

Bread



*The Baker, 1.  
sifteth the Meal  
in a Rindge, 2.  
and putteth it into the Knead-  
ing-trough, 3.*

*Then he poureth water to it,  
and maketh Dough, 4.  
and kneadeth it  
with a wooden slice, 5.*

*Then he maketh  
Loaves, 6. Cakes, 7.  
Cimnells, 8. Rolls, 9, &c.*

*Afterwards he setteth them  
on a Peel, 10.  
and putteth them thorough  
the Oven-mouth, 12.  
into the Oven, 11.*

*But first he pulleth out the  
fire and the Coals with a  
Coal-rake, 13.*

*Pistor, 1.  
cernit Farinam  
Cribro, 2. (pollinario)  
& indit Mactræ, 3. -*

*Tum affundit aquam,  
& facit Massam, 4.  
depsitque  
spatha, 5. lignæ.*

*Dein format  
Panes, 6. Placentas, 7.  
Similas, 8. Spiras, 9, &c.*

*Post imponit  
Palæ, 10.  
& ingerit Furno, 11.*

*per Præfurnium, 12.  
Sed prius eruit  
ignem & Carbones  
Rutabulo, 13.*

*which*

which he layeth on a heap  
underneath, 14.

And thus is Bread baked,  
having the Crust without, 15.  
and the Crumb within, 16.

quos congerit  
infra, 14.

Et sic Panis pinfitur,  
habens extra Crustam, 15.  
intus Micam, 16.

## Fishing.

## LIII.

## Piscatio.



The Fisher-man, 1. catcheth  
fish, either on the Shore,  
with an Hook, 2.  
which hangeth by a Line  
from the Angling-rod,  
on which the Bait sticketh;  
or with a Cleek-net, 3.  
which hangeth on a Pole, 4.  
is put into the Water;  
or in a Boat, 5.  
with a Trammel-net, 6.  
or with a Wheel, 7.  
which is laid in the Water  
by Night.

Piscator, 1. captat  
pisces, five in littore,  
Hamo, 2.  
qui pendet filo  
ab arundine,  
& cui Esca inhæret;  
five Fundâ, 3.  
quæ pendens Pertica, 4.  
immittitur aquæ;  
five in Cymba, 5.  
Reti, 6.  
five Nassa, 7.  
quæ demergitur  
per Noctem.

## Fowling





*The Fowler, 1. maketh  
a Bed, 2. spreadeth  
a Bird-net, 3.  
throweth a Bait, 4. upon it.  
and hiding himself  
in a Hut, 5.  
he allureth Birds,  
by the chirping of Lure-birds,  
which partly hop upon the  
Bed, 6.  
and are partly shut in Cages, 7.  
and thus he entangleth  
Birds that fly over his Net,  
whilst they settle themselves  
down :*

*Or he setteth Snares, 8.  
on which they hang and strangle  
themselves :*

*Or setteth Lime-twigs, 9.  
on a Perch, 10.*

*Aucrops, 1. exfruit  
Aream, 1. superfruit  
illi Rete aucupatorium, 3.  
obspat Escam, 4.  
& abdens se  
in Latibulo, 5.  
allicit Aves,  
cantu Illicum,  
qui partim in Area cur-  
runt, 6.  
partim inclusi sunt Caveis, 7.  
atque ita obruit  
transvolantes Aves Reti,  
dum se demittunt :*

*Aut tendit Tendiculas, 8.  
quibus suspendunt &  
suffocant seipsas :*

*Aut exponit Viscatos cala-  
mos, 9.  
Amiti, 10.*

*upon*

upon which if they fit,  
they enwrap their Feathers,  
that they cannot fly away,  
and fall down to the ground.

Or he catcheth them  
with a Pole, 11.  
or a Pit-fall, 12.

quibus si insident,  
implicant pennas,  
ut nequeant avolare,  
& decidunt in terram.

Aut captat  
Perticâ, 11.  
vel Decipula, 12.

Hunting.

LV.

Venatus.



The Hunter, 1.  
hunteth wild Beasts,  
whilst he besetteth a Wood  
with Toils, 2.  
stretched out upon  
Shoars, 3.

The Beagle, 4.  
traceth the wild Beast,  
or findeth him out by the scent;  
the Tumbler, or Greyhound, 5.  
pursueth it.

The Wolf,  
falleth into a Pit, 6.

Venator, 1.  
venatur Feras,  
dum cingit Sylvam  
Cassibus, 2.  
tensis super  
Varos, 3. (furcillas.)  
Canis sagax, 4.  
vestigat Feram,  
aut indagat odoratu;  
Vertagus, 5.  
persequitur.

Lupus,  
incidit in Foveam, 6.

*the Stag, 7. as he runneth away* | *fugiens Cervus, 7.*  
*into Toils.* | *in Plagas.*

*The Boar, 8.*  
*is struck through*  
*with a Hunting-spear, 9.*

*The Bear, 10.*  
*is bitten by Dogs,*  
*and is knocked*  
*with a Club, 11.*

*If any thing get away,*  
*it escapeth, 12. as here*  
*a Hare, and a Fox.*

*Aper, 8.*  
*transverberatur*  
*Venabulo, 9.*

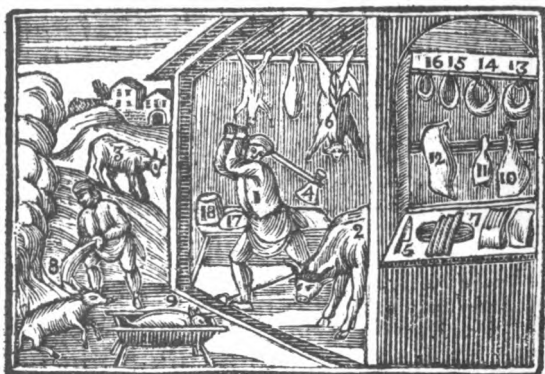
*Ursus, 10.*  
*mordetur à Canibus,*  
*& tunditur*  
*Clavâ, 11.*

*Si quid effugit,*  
*evadit, 12. ut hic*  
*Lepus & Vulpes.*

## Butchery.

## LVI.

## Lanionia.



*The Butcher, 1.*  
*killeth fat Cattle, 2.*  
*(The Lean, 3.*  
*are not fit to eat.)*  
*He knocketh them down*  
*with an Ax, 4.*  
*or cutteth their throat*

*Lanio, 1.*  
*maçtat Pecudem alilem, 2.*  
*(Vescula, 3.*  
*non sunt vesca.)*  
*Prosternit*  
*Clavâ, 4.*  
*vel jugulat*

*with*

*with a Slaughter-knife, 5.  
he flayeth them, 6.  
and cutteth them in pieces,  
and hangeth out the flesh,  
to sell in the Shambles, 7.*

*He dresseth a Swine, 8.  
with fire,  
or scalding water, 9.  
and maketh Gamons, 10.  
Pistils, 11.  
and Fitches, 12.*

*Besides several Puddings,  
Chitterlings, 13.  
Bloodings, 14.  
Liverings, 15.  
Sausages, 16.*

*The Fat, 17.  
and Tallow, 18. are melted.*

*Cunaculo, 5.  
excoriat (deglubit,) 6.  
dissecatque  
& exponit carnes,  
venum in Macello, 7.*

*Glabrat Suem, 8.  
igne,  
vel aquâ fervidâ, 9.  
& facit Pernas, 10.  
Petafones, 11.  
& Succidias, 12.*

*Prætereâ Farcimina varia,  
Faliscos, 13.  
Apexabones, 14.  
Tomacula, 15.  
Botulos, (Lucanicas) 16.*

*Adeps, 17.  
& Sebum, 18. eliquantur.*

## Cookery.

## LVII.

## Coquinaria.



*The Yeoman of the Larder, 1.  
bringeth forth Provision, 2.  
out of the Larder, 3.*

*Promus Condus, 1.  
profert Obsonia, 2.  
e Penn, 3.*

*The*

*The Cook, 4. taketh them,  
and maketh several Meats.*

*He first pulleth off the Fea-  
thers, and draweth the Guts  
out of the Birds, 5.*

*He scaleth and splitteth  
Fish, 6.*

*He draweth some flesh  
with Lard, by means  
of a Larding-needle, 7.*

*He caseth Hares, 18.  
when he boileth them in Pots, 9.  
and Kettles, 10.*

*on the Hearth, 11.*

*and scummeth them  
with a Scummer, 12.*

*He seasoneth things that are  
boiled with Spices,  
which he poundeth with  
a Pestle, 14. in a Morter, 13.  
or grateth with a Grater, 15.*

*He roasteth some on Spits, 16.  
and with a Jack, 17.  
or upon a Grid-iron, 18.*

*Or fryeth them  
in a Frying-pan, 19.  
upon a Brand-iron, 20.*

*Kitchen Utensils besides  
are,*

*a Cole-rake, 21.*

*a Chafing-dish, 22,*

*a Trey, 23.*

*(in which Dishes, 24.*

*and Platters, 25. are washed)*

*a pair of Tongs, 26.*

*a Shredding-knife, 27.*

*a Colander, 28.*

*a Basket, 29.*

*and a Besom, 30.*

*Coquus, 4. accipit ea,  
& coquit varia Esculenta.  
Prius deplumat,  
& exenterat Aves, 5.*

*Desquamatur, &  
exdorsuat Pisces, 6.*

*Trajectat quasdam carnes  
Lardo, ope*

*Creacentri, 7.*

*Lepores, 8. exuit,  
tum elixat Ollis, 9.*

*& Cacabis, 10.*

*in Foco, 11.*

*& despumat*

*Ligula, 12.*

*Condit elixata,*

*Aromatibus,*

*quæ comminuit*

*Pistillo, 14. in Mortario, 13.  
aut terit Radulâ, 15.*

*Quædam assat Verubus, 16.*

*& Automato, 17.*

*vel super Craticulum, 18.*

*Vel frigit*

*Sartagine, 19.*

*super Tripodem, 20.*

*Vasa Coquinaria præterea  
sunt,*

*Rutabulum, 21.*

*Foculus (Ignitabulum) 22.*

*Trua, 23.*

*(in quâ Catini, 24.*

*& Patinae, 25. eluuntur)*

*Pruniceps, 26.*

*Culter incisivus, 27.*

*Qualus, 28.*

*Corbis, 29.*

*& Scopæ, 30.*

## The Vintage.

## LVIII.

## Vindemia.



*Wine groweth  
in the Vineyard, 1.  
where Vines are propagated,  
and tied with Twigs  
to Trees, 2.  
or to Props, 3.  
or Frames, 4.*

*When the time of Grapes-ga-  
thering is come, they cut off the  
Bunches,  
and carry them in  
Measures of three Bushels, 5.  
and throw them into a Vat, 6.  
and tread them  
with their Feet, 7.  
or stamp them  
with a Wooden-Pestle, 8.  
and squeeze out the Juice  
in a Wine-press, 9.  
which is called Must, 11.*

*Vinum crescit  
in Vineæ, 1.  
ubi Vites propagantur,  
& alligantur viminibus  
ad Arbores, 2.  
vel ad Palos (ridicas) 3.  
vel ad Juga, 4.  
Cum tempus vindemiandi  
adeſt, abſcindunt  
Botros,  
& comportant  
Trimodiis, 5.  
conjiuntque in Lacum, 6.  
calcant  
Pedibus, 7.  
aut tundunt  
Ligneo Pilo, 8.  
& expriment ſuccum  
Ferculari, 9.  
qui dicitur Muſtum, 11.*

E

and

and being received  
in a great Tub, 10.  
it is poured into  
Hogheads, 12.  
it is stopped up, 15.  
and being laid close in Cellars  
upon Setles, 14.  
it becometh Wine.

It is drawn out of the  
Hoghead, with a Cock, 13.  
or Faucet, 16.  
(in which is a Spigot)  
the Vessel being unbunged.

& exceptum  
Orcâ, 10.  
infunditur  
Vasis (Doliis) 12.  
operculatur, 15.  
& additum in Cellis,  
super Cantaberios, 14.  
abit in Vinum.

Promitur e Dolio  
Siphone, 13.  
aut Tubulo, 16.  
(in quo est Epistomium)  
Vase relicto.

## Brewing.

## LIX.

## Zythopœia.



Where Wine is not to be had,  
they drink Beer,  
which is brewed of Malt, 1.  
and Hops, 2.  
in a Caldron, 3.  
afterwards it is poured  
into Vats, 4.

Ubi Vinum non habetur,  
bibitur Cerevisia (Zythos)  
quæ coquitur ex Byne, 1.  
& Lupulo, 2.  
in Abeno, 3.  
post effunditur  
in Lacus, 4.

and

and when it is cold,  
it is carried in Soes, 5.  
into the Cellar, 6.  
and is put into Vessels.

Brandy-wine,  
extracted by the power of heat  
from dregs of Wine in a Pan, 7.  
over which a Limbeck, 8.  
is placed,  
droppeth through a Pipe, 9.  
into a Glass.

Wine and Beer, when they  
turn sour, become Vinegar.

Of Wine  
and Honey they make Mead.

& frigeſactum,  
deſertur Labris, 5.  
in Cellaria, 6.  
& inſunditur vaſibus.

*Viſum ſublimateum*,  
extraſtum vi Caloris  
e ſecibus Vini in *Aheno*, 7.  
cui *Alembicum*, 8.  
ſuperimpoſitum eſt,  
deſtillat per *Tubum*, 9.  
in *Vitrum*.

Vinum & Cereviſia, cum  
aceſcunt, fiunt *Acetum*.

Ex Vino & Melle faciunt  
*Mulſum*.

A Feaſt.

LX.

*Convivium*.



When a Feaſt  
is made ready,  
the Table is covered  
with a Carpet, 1.

Cum *Convivium*  
apparatur,  
Mensa ſtornitur  
*Tapetibus*, 1.

E 2

and



*and a Table-cloth, 2.*

*by the Waiters,*

*who besides lay*

*the Trenchers, 3.*

*Spoons, 4.*

*Knives, 5.*

*with little Forks, 6.*

*Table-napkins, 7.*

*Bread, 8.*

*with a Salt-seller, 9.*

*Messes are brought*

*in Platters, 10.*

*a Pie, 19. on a Plate.*

*The Guests being brought in*

*by the Host, 11.*

*wash their Hands*

*out of a Laver, 12.*

*or Ewer, 14.*

*over a Hand-bason, 13.*

*or Bowl, 15.*

*and wipe them*

*with a Hand-towel, 16.*

*then they sit at the Table*

*on Chairs, 17.*

*The Carver, 18.*

*breaketh up the good Cheer,*

*and divideth it.*

*Sauces are set amongst*

*Roast-meat, in Saucers, 20.*

*The Butler, 21. filleth*

*strong Wine*

*out of a Cruse, 25*

*or Wine-pot, 26.*

*or Flagon, 27.*

*into Cups, 22.*

*or Glasses, 23.*

*which stand*

*on a Cupboard, 24.*

*and he reacheth them to the*

*Master of the Feast, 28.*

*who drinketh to his Guests.*

*& Mappa, 2.*

*à Triclinariis,*

*qui præterea opponunt*

*Discos (Orbes) 3.*

*Cochlearia, 4.*

*Cultros, 5.*

*cum Fusciniis, 6.*

*Mappulas, 7.*

*Panem, 8.*

*cum Salino, 9.*

*Fercula inferuntur*

*in Patinis, 10.*

*Artocreas, 19. in Lance.*

*Convivæ introducti*

*ab Hospite, 11.*

*ablunt manus*

*è Gutturio, 12.*

*vel Aquali, 14.*

*super Malluvium, 13.*

*aut Pelvim, 15.*

*terguntque*

*Mantili, 16.*

*tum affident Mensæ*

*per Sedilia, 17.*

*Structor, 18.*

*deartuat dapes,*

*& distribuit.*

*Embammata interponuntur*

*Affutariis in Scutellis, 20.*

*Pincerna, 21. infundit*

*Temetum*

*ex Urceo, 25.*

*vel Cantbaro, 26.*

*vel Lagena, 27.*

*in Pocula, 22.*

*& Vitrea, 23.*

*quæ extant*

*in Abaco, 24.*

*& porrigit*

*Convivatori, 28.*

*qui propinat Hospitibus.*

The

The dressing of Line. LXI. *Traſtatio Lini.*

Line and Hemp  
being rated in Water  
and dried again, 1.  
are braked  
with a wooden Brake, 2.  
where the Shives, 3. fall down,  
then they are heck'ed  
with an Iron Heckle, 4.  
where the Tow, 5.  
is parted from it.

Flax is tied to a Distaff, 6.  
by the Spinster, 7.  
which with her left Hand  
pulleth out the Thread, 8.  
and with her right Hand, 12.  
turneth a Wheel, 9.  
or a Spindle, 10.  
upon which is a Whirl, 11.

The Spool receiveth  
the Thread, 13.

*Linum & Cannabis,*  
macerata aquis,  
et siccata rursus, 1.  
contunduntur  
*Frangibulo ligneo,* 2.  
ubi *Cortices,* 3. decidunt,  
tum carminantur  
*Carmines ferreo,* 4.  
ubi *Stupa,* 5.  
separatur.

*Linum purum* alligatur *Celo* 6  
à *Netrice,* 7.  
quæ sinistra  
trahit *Filum,* 8.  
dexterâ, 12.  
*Rubrum* (*gurgillum*) 9.  
vel *Fusum,* 10.  
in quo *Verticillus,* 11.  
*Volva* accipit  
*Fila,* 13.

℞ 3

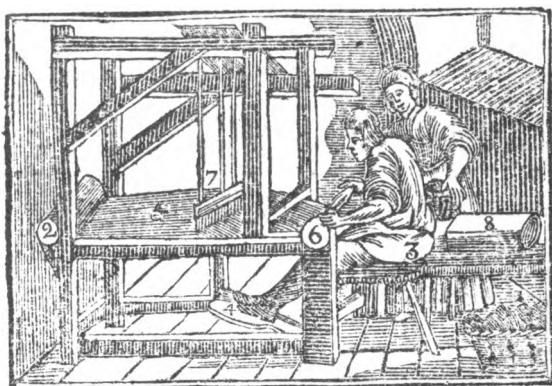
which

which is drawn thence  
upon a Yarn-windle, 14.  
thence either Clews, 15.  
are wound up,  
or Hanks, 16. are made.

inde deducuntur  
in *Alabrum*, 14.  
hinc vel *Glomi*, 15.  
glomerantur,  
vel *Fasciculi*, 16. sunt.

Weaving.

LXII.

*Textura.*

The Webber  
undteth the Clews, 1.  
into Warp,  
and wrappeth it about  
the Beam, 2.  
and as he sitteth  
in his Loom, 3.  
he treadeth upon the Tred-  
dles, 4. with his Feet.

He divideth the Warp, 5.  
with Yarn,  
and throweth the Shuttle, 6.  
through, in which is the Woofe,  
and striketh it close

Textor  
diducit *Glomos*, 1.  
in *Starien*,  
& circumvolvitur  
*Jugo*, 2.  
ac sedens  
in *Textrino*, 3.  
calcat *Infilia*, 4.  
pedibus.

Diducit *Stamen*, 5.  
*Liciis*,  
& trajicit *Radium*, 6.  
in quo est *Trama*,  
ac densat

with

*with the Sley, 7.*

*and so maketh*

*Linen cloth, 8.*

*So also the Clothier  
maketh Cloth of Wool.*

*Pēline, 7.*

*atque ita conficit*

*Linteum, 8.*

*Sic etiam Pannifex  
facit Pannum è Lana.*

Linen Cloths.

LXIII.

*Lintes.*



**Linen-webs**

*are bleached in the Sun, 1.  
with Water poured on them, 2.  
till they be white.*

*Of them the Sempster, 3.*

*seweth Shirts, 4.*

*Handkerchiefs, 5.*

*Pands, 6. Caps, &c.*

*These, if they be fouled,  
are washed again  
by the Landress, 7. in water,  
or Lee, and Soap.*

**Linteamina**

*insolantur, 1.*

*aquâ perfusâ, 2.*

*donec candescant.*

*Ex iis Sartrix, 3.*

*suit Indusa, 4.*

*Muccinia, 5.*

*Collaria, 6. Capitia, &c.*

*Hæc, si sordidentur,]*

*lavantur rursus,*

*a Lotrice, 7. aquâ,*

*sive Lixivio, ac Sapone.*

## The Tailor.

## LXIV.

## Sartor.



**The Tailor, 1.**  
*cutteth Cloth, 2. with Shears, 3.*  
*and seweth it together with a*  
*Needle and double Thread, 4.*  
*Then he presseth the Seams*  
*with a Pressing-iron, 5.*  
*And thus he maketh*  
*Coats, 6.*  
*with Plaits, 7.*  
*in which the Border, 8. is below,*  
*with Laces, 9,*  
*Cloaks, 10.*  
*with a Cape, 11.*  
*and Sleeve Coats, 12.*  
*Doublets, 13.*  
*with Buttons, 14.*  
*and Cuffs, 15.*  
*Breeches, 16.*  
*sometimes with Ribbons, 17.*  
*Stockings, 18.*  
*Gloves, 19.*

**Sartor, 1.**  
*discindit Pannum, 2. Forfice, 3.*  
*consuitque Acu & Fila dupli-*  
*cato, 4.*  
*Postea complanat Suturas*  
*Ferramento, 5.*  
*Sicque conficit*  
*Tunicas, 6.*  
*Plisatas, 7.*  
*in quibus infra est Fimbria, 8.*  
*cum Infitis, 9.*  
*Pallia, 10.*  
*cum Patagio, 11.*  
*& Togas Manicatas, 12.*  
*Thoraces, 13.*  
*cum Globulis, 14.*  
*& Manicis, 15.*  
*Caligas, 16.*  
*aliquando cum Lemniscis, 17.*  
*Tibialia, 18.*  
*Chirothecas, 19.*

Mun-

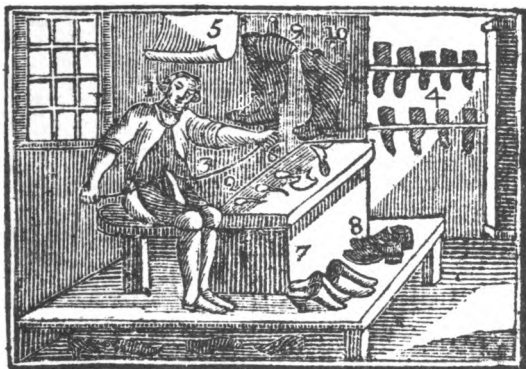
**Muntero Caps, &c.**  
*So the Furrier*  
**maketh Furred Garments**  
*of Furs.*

*Amiculum, 20, &c.*  
**Sic Pellio**  
*facit Pellicia*  
*è Pellibus.*

**The Shoemaker.**

**LXV.**

**Sutor.**



**The Shoemaker, 1.**  
**maketh Slippers, 7.**  
**Shoes, 8.**  
*(in which is seen*  
*above, the Upper-leather,*  
*beneath the Sole,*  
*and on both sides*  
*the Latchets)*  
**Boots, 9.**  
**and High Shoes, 10.**  
**of Leather, 5.**  
*(which is cut with a*  
*Cutting-knife, 6.)*  
*by means of an Awl, 2.*  
*and Lingel, 3.*  
*upon a Last, 4.*

**Sutor. 1.**  
**conficit Crepidas (Sandalia) 7.**  
**Calceos, 8.**  
*(in quibus spectatur*  
*superne Obstragulum,*  
*inferne Solea,*  
*et utrinque*  
*Ansa)*  
**Ocreas, 9.**  
**et Perones, 10.**  
**e Corio, 5.**  
*(quod discinditur*  
*Scalpro Sutorio, 6.)*  
**ope Subulae, 2.**  
**et Fili picati, 3.**  
**super Modum, 4.**

**E 5**

**The**

The Carpenter.

LXVI.

*Faber Lignarius.*

*We have seen Man's Food  
and Cloathing: now his Dwel-  
ling followeth.*

*At first they dwell  
in Caves, 1. then in  
Booths, or Huts, 2.  
and then again in Tents, 3.  
at the last in Houses.*

*The Woodman  
felleth and beweth down  
Trees, 5. with an Axe, 4.  
the Boughs, 6 remaining.*

*He cleaveth Knotty Wood  
with a Wedge, 7.  
which he forceth in  
with a Beetle, 8.  
and maketh Wood-stacks, 9.*

*The Carpenter  
squareth Timber  
with a Chip-Axe, 10.*

*Hominis victum & amic-  
tum vidimus: sequitur  
nunc Domicilium ejus.*

*Primò habitabant  
in Specubus, 1. deinde in  
Tabernaculis vel Tuguriis, 2.  
tum etiam in Tentoriis, 3.  
demum in Domibus.*

*Lignator  
sternit & truncat  
Arbores, 5. Securi, 4.  
remanentibus Sarmentis, 6.*

*Findit Clavosum  
Ligneum Canso, 7.  
quem adigit  
Tudite, 8.  
& componit Strues, 9.*

*Faber Lignarius  
ascit Asia, 10.  
Materiem,*

*whence*

whence Chips, 11. fall,  
and saweth it with a Saw, 12.  
where the Saw-dust, 13.  
falleth down.

Afterwards he lifteth  
the Beam upon Tressels, 14.  
by the help of a Pulley, 15.  
fasteneth it  
with Cramp-irons, 16.  
and marketh it out  
with a Line, 17.

Then he frameth  
the Walls together, 18.  
and fasteneth the great Pieces  
with Pins, 19.

unde *Affalæ*, 11. cadunt,  
& ferrat *Serrâ*, 12.  
ubi *Scobs*, 13.  
decidit.

Post elevat  
*Tignum super Canterias*, 14.  
ope *Trochleæ*, 15.  
affigit  
*Anfis*, 16.  
& lineat  
*Anuffi*, 17.

Tum compaginat  
*Parietes*, 18.  
& configit trabes  
*Clavis trabalibus*, 19.

The Mason.

LXVII.

*Faber Murarius.*



The Mason, 1.  
layeth a Foundation,  
and buildeth Walls, 2.  
Either of Stones,  
which the Stone digger  
getteth out of the Quarry, 3.

*Faber Murarius*, 1.  
bonit *Fundamenta*,  
& struit *Muros*, 2.  
Sive è *Lapidibus*,  
quos *Lapidarius*  
struit in *Lapidina*, 3.

E 6

236



and the Stone-cutter, 4.  
squares by a Rule, 5.

Or of Bricks  
which are made  
of Sand and Clay  
steeped in Water,  
and are burned in Fire.

Afterwards be plaistereth it  
with Lime,  
by Means of a Trowel, 7.  
and garnishes it with Rough-  
cast, 8.

& Latomus, 4.  
conquadrat ad Normam, 5.

Sive è Lateribus, 6.  
qui formantur  
ex Arena & Luto,  
aquâ intritis,  
& excoquantur igne.

Dein crustat  
Calce,  
ope Trullæ, 7.  
& vestit Testorio, 8.

Engines.

LXVIII.

Machineæ.



One can carry  
as much by thrusting  
a Wheel-barrow, 3.  
before him, (having  
an Harness, 4.  
hanged on his Neck,) as  
two can carry on a Cole-Bass, 1.  
or Hand-barrow, 2.

Unus potest ferre  
tantum trudendo  
Pabonem, 3.  
ante se,  
(Ærumna, 4.  
suspensa a Collo) quantum  
duo possunt ferre Palangâ, 1.  
vel Fergro, 4.

But

*But becau do more that  
rolleth a Weights laid upon  
Rollers, 6. with a Leaver, 5.*

*A Wind-Beam, 7.  
is a post, which  
is turned by going about it.*

*A Crane, 8.  
hath a Hollow-wheel,  
in which one walking  
draweth weights out of a Ship,  
or letteth them down into a  
Ship.*

*A Rammer, 9.  
is used to fasten  
Piles, 10.  
it is lifted up with a Rope  
drawn by Pullies, 11.  
or with hands,  
if it have Handles, 12.*

*Plus autem potest qui  
provolvit Molem impositam  
Phalangis (Cylindris) vectes*

*Ergata, 7.  
est columella, quæ  
versatur circumeundo.*

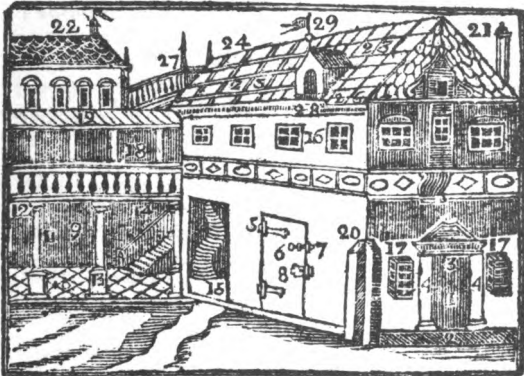
*Geranium, 8.  
habet Tympanum,  
cui inambulans quis  
extrahit pondera navi,  
aut demittit in navem.*

*Fistula, 9.  
adhibetur ad pangendum  
Sublicas, 10.  
ad tollitur Fune  
tracto per Trochleas, 11.  
vel manibus,  
si habet ansas, 12.*

A House.

LXIX.

Domus.



*The Porch, 1.  
is before the Door  
of the House.*

*Vestibulum, 1.  
est ante Januam  
Domus.*

The

*The Door hath*  
*a Threshold, 2.*  
*and a Lintel, 3.*  
*and Posts, 4. on both sides.*

*The Hinges, 5.*  
*are on the right hand,*  
*upon which the Doors, 6. hang,*  
*the Latch, 7.*  
*and the Bolt, 8.*  
*are on the left hand.*

*Before the House*  
*is a Fore-court, 9.*  
*with a Pavement*  
*of square stones, 10.*  
*born up with Pillars, 11.*  
*in which is the Chapter, 12.*  
*and the Base, 13.*

*They go up into the*  
*upper Stories by Greefes, 14.*  
*and Winding-stairs, 15.*

*The Windows, 16.*  
*appear on the outside,*  
*and the Grates, 17.*  
*the Galleries, 18.*  
*the Water-tables, 19.*  
*the Butteresses, 20.*  
*to bear up the Walls.*

*On the top is the Roof, 21.*  
*covered with Tiles, 22.*

*or Shingles, 23.*  
*which lie upon Laths, 24.*  
*and these upon Rafter, 25.*

*The Eaves, 26.*  
*adhere to the Roof.*

*The place without a Roof*  
*is called an open Gallery, 27.*

*In the Roof are*  
*Jettings-out, 28.*  
*and Pinnacles, 29.*

*Janua habet.*

*Limen, 2.*  
*& Saperliminare, 3.*  
*& Postes, 4. atrinque.*  
*Cardines, 5.*  
*sunt a dextris.*  
*à quibus pendent Foras, 6.*  
*Clastrum, 7.*  
*aut Pessulus, 8.*  
*à sinistris.*

*Sub ædibus*  
*est Cavædium, 9.*  
*Pavimento .*  
*Tesselato, 10.*  
*fulcitum Columnis, 11.*  
*in quibus Peristylum, 12.*  
*& Basis, 13.*

*Ascenditur in superiores*  
*contignationes per Sculas, 14.*  
*& Cochlidia, 15.*

*Fenestræ, 16.*  
*apparent extrinsecus,*  
*& Cancelli (clathra) 17.*  
*Porgulæ, 18.*  
*Suggruntia, 19.*  
*& Fulcræ, 20.*  
*fulciendis muris.*

*In summo est Tectum, 21.*  
*confectum Imbrictus (tegulis) 22.*

*vel Scardulis, 23.*  
*quæ incumbunt Tigillis, 24.*  
*hæc Tignis, 25.*

*Tecto adhæret*  
*Stillicidium, 26.*

*Locus sine Tecto*  
*dicitur Subdiale, 27.*

*In Tecto sunt*  
*Meniana, 28.*  
*& Coronides, 29.*



Miners, 1.  
 go into the Grave, 2.  
 by a Stick, 3.  
 or by Ladders, 4.  
 with Lanthorns, 5.  
 and dig out with a  
 Pick, 6. the Ore,  
 which being put into Baskets, 7.  
 is drawn out with a Rope, 8.  
 by means of a Turn, 9.  
 and is carried  
 to the Melting-house, 10.  
 where it is forced with fire,  
 that the Metal may run out, 12.  
 the Dross, 11. is thrown aside

*Metalli fossores, 1.*  
*ingrediuntur Puteum fodinae, 2.*  
*Bacillo, 3.*  
*five Gradibus, 4.*  
*cum Lucernis, 5.*  
*& effodiant Ligone, 6.*  
*terram Metallicam,*  
*quæ imposita Corbibus, 7.*  
*extrahitur Fune, 8.*  
*ope Machinae traſoria, 9.*  
*& deferitur*  
*in Uſtrinam, 10.*  
*ubi urgetur igne,*  
*ut Metallum, 12. profluat,*  
*Scoriae, 11. abjiciuntur*  
*ſeorum.*

The Blacksmith. LXXI. *Faber Ferrarius.*

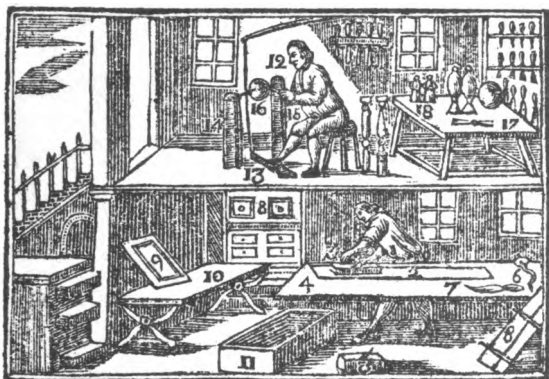
*The Blacksmith, 1.*  
*in his Smithy (or Forge) 2.*  
*bloweth the fire*  
*with a pair of Bellows, 3.*  
*which he bloweth*  
*with his Feet, 4.*  
*and so heateth the Iron :*  
*And then he taketh it out*  
*with the Tongs, 5.*  
*layeth it upon the Anvil, 6.*  
*and striketh it*  
*with an Hammer, 7.*  
*where the sparks, 8. fly off.*  
*And thus are hammer'd out,*  
*Nails, 9.*  
*Horse-shoes, 10.*  
*Cart-strakes, 11.*  
*Chains, 12.*  
*Plates, Locks and Keys,*  
*Hinges, &c.*  
*He quencheb hot Irons*  
*in the Cool-trough.*

*Faber ferrarius, 1.*  
*in Uffrina (Fabricâ) 2.*  
*inflat ignem*  
*Felle, 3.*  
*quem adtolle*  
*Pede, 4.*  
*atq; ita candefacit Ferrum :*  
*Deinde eximit*  
*Forcipe, 5.*  
*imponit Incudi, 6.*  
*& cudit*  
*Malleo, 7.*  
*ubi Striduræ. 8. exiliunt.*  
*Et sic excuduntur,*  
*Clavi, 9.*  
*Soleæ, 10.*  
*Canthi, 11.*  
*Catenæ, 12.*  
*Laminæ, Sæcæ cum Clavibus,*  
*Cardines, &c.*  
*Reltinguit candentia*  
*Ferramenta in Lucu.*

The

The Box-maker and  
the Turner.

*Scriniarius & Tor-  
nator.*



*The Box-maker, 1.  
smoothes hewn Boards, 2.  
with a Plain, 3.  
upon a Work-board, 4.  
he maketh them very smooth  
with a Little-plain, 5.  
he bores them thorough  
with an Augre, 6.  
carveth them with a Knife, 7.  
fasteneth them together  
with Glue and Cramp Irons, 8.  
and maketh Tables, 9.  
Boards, 10.  
Chests, 11. &c.*

*The Turner, 12.  
sitting over the Treddle, 13.  
turneth with a Throw, 15.*

*Arcularius, 1.  
edolat Asseres, 2.  
Runcina, 3.  
in Tabula, 4.  
deplanat  
Planula, 5.  
perforat (terebrat)  
Terebra, 6.  
sculpsit Cukro, 7.  
combinat  
Glutine & Subscudibus, 8.  
& facit Tabulas, 9.  
Mensas, 10.  
Arcas (Cistas) 11. &c.  
Tornio, 12.  
sedens in Infili, 13.  
tornat Torno, 15.*

upon a Turner's Bench, 14. | super Scamno Tornaitorio, 14.  
Bowls, 16. Tops, 17. | Globos, 16. Conas, 17.  
Puppets, 18. | I unculas, 18.  
and such like Turners Work. | & familia Torculara.

The Potter.

LXXIII.

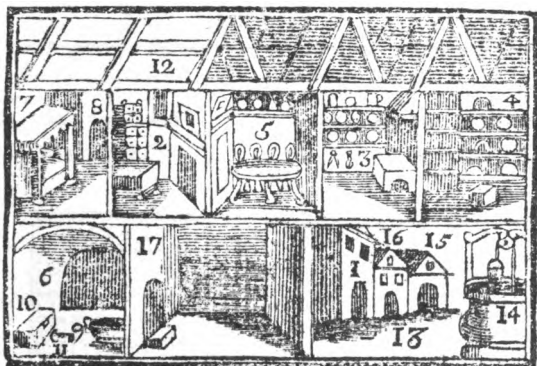
Figulus.



The Potter, 1.  
sitteth over a Wheel, 2.  
maketh Pots, 4.  
Pitchers, 5.  
Pipkins, 6.  
Platters, 7.  
Pudding-pans, 8.  
Jugs, 9.  
Lids, 10, &c.  
of Potters Clay, 3.  
afterwards he baketh them  
in an Oven, 11.  
and glazeth them  
with White Lead.  
A broken Pot affordeth  
Pot-herds, 12.

Figulus, 1.  
sedens super Rota, 2.  
format Ollas, 4.  
Urccos, 5.  
Tripodes, 6.  
Patinas, 7.  
Vasa testaceos, 8.  
Fidelias, 9.  
Opercula, 10, &c.  
ex Argillâ, 3.  
postea excoquit  
in Furno, 11.  
& incrustat  
Lithargyro.  
Fracta Olla dat  
Testas, 12.

The

The Parts of a House. LXXIV. *Partes Domus.*

*A House is divided  
into Inner Rooms,  
such as are the Entry, 1.  
the Stove, 2.  
the Kitchen, 3.  
the Buttery, 4.  
the Dining Room, 5.  
the Gallery, 6.  
the Bed Chamber, 7,  
with a Privy made by it, 8.  
Baskets, 9.*

*are of use for carrying things*

*and Chests, 10.*

*(which are made fast with a  
Key, 11.) for keeping them.*

*Under the Roof  
is the Floor, 12.*

*In the Yard, 13.*

*is a Well, 14.*

*a Stable, 15.*

*Domus distinguitur*

*in Conclavia,*

*ut sunt Atrium, 1.*

*Hypocaustum, 2.*

*Culina, 3.*

*Cella Penuraria, 4.*

*Cenaculum, 5.*

*Camera, 6. Cubiculum, 7.*

*cum Secessu (La-  
trina) 8. adstructo.*

*Corbes, 9.*

*inserviant rebus*

*transferendis,*

*Arcae, 10.*

*(quæ Clavâ, 11. recludun-  
tur) adservandis illis.*

*Sub Tecto, 12. est Solum  
(Pavimentum)*

*In Area, 13.*

*Puteus, 14.*

*Stabulum, 15.*

*and*



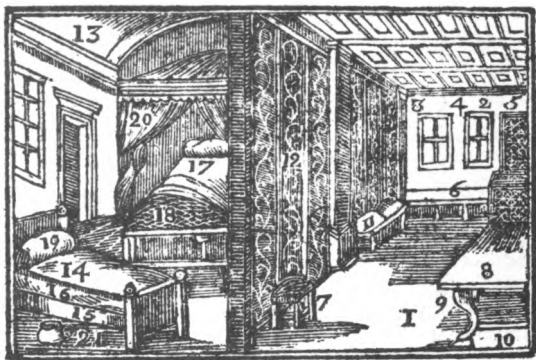
and a Bath, 16.  
Under the House  
is the Cellar, 17.

cum Balneo, 16.  
Sub Domo  
est Cella, 17.

## LXXV.

The Stove with the  
Bed-room.

*Hypocaustum cum  
Dormitorio.*



The Stove, 1.  
is beautified  
with an Arched Roof, 2.  
and wainscoted Walls, 3.  
It is enlightened  
with Windows, 4.  
It is heated  
with an Oven, 5.  
Its Utensils are  
Benches, 6.  
Stools, 7.  
Tables, 8.  
with Treffels, 9.  
Footstools, 10.  
and Cushions, 11.

*Hypocaustum*, 1.  
ornatur  
*Lectari*, 2.  
& *tabulatis Parietibus*, 3.  
*Illuminatur*  
*Fenestris*, 4.  
*Calefit*  
*Fornax*, 5.  
*Ejus Utensilia sunt*  
*Scamna*, 6.  
*Sellæ*, 7.  
*Mensæ*, 8.  
cum *Fulcris*, 9.  
ac *Scabellis*, 10.  
& *Culeitris*, 11.

*There*

*There are also Tapestries  
hanged, 12.*

*For soft lodging,  
in a Sleeping-room, 13.  
there is a Bed, 14.  
spread on a Bed-head, 15.  
upon a Straw-pad, 16.  
with Sheets, 17.  
and Cover-lids, 18.*

*The Bolster, 19.  
is under one's head.*

*The Bed is covered  
with a Canopy, 20.*

*A Chamber-pot, 21.  
is for making water in.*

*Appenduntur etiam  
Tapetes, 12.*

*Pro levi cubatu,  
in Dormitorio, 13.  
est Lectus, (Cubile) 14.  
stratus in Sponda, 15.  
super Stramentum, 16.  
cum Lodicibus, 17.  
& Stragulis, 18.*

*Cervical, 19.  
est sub capite.*

*Canopio, 20.  
Lectus tegitur.*

*Matula, 21.  
est vesicæ levandæ.*

Wells.

LXXVI.

Putei.



*Where Springs are wanting,  
Wells are digged, 1.  
and they are compassed about  
with a Brandrith, 2.  
lest any should fall in.*

*Thence is water drawn*

*Ubi Fontes deficient,  
Putei, 1. effodiuntur,  
& circumdantur  
Crepidine, 2.  
ne quis incidat.*

*Inde aqua hauritur*

*with*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>with Buckets, 3.<br/>         hanging either at a Pole, 4.<br/>         or a Rope, 5.<br/>         or a Chain, 6.<br/>         and that either by a Swipe, 7.<br/>         or a Windle, 8.<br/>         or a Turn, 9.<br/>         with a Handle<br/>         or a Wheel, 10.<br/>         or to conclude,<br/>         by a Pump, 11.</p> | <p><i>Urnis (stuli)</i> 3.<br/> <i>pendentibus vel Pertica</i>, 4.<br/> <i>vel Fune</i>, 5.<br/> <i>vel Catena</i>, 6.<br/> <i>idque aut Tollenone</i>, 7.<br/> <i>aut Girgilo</i>, 8.<br/> <i>aut Cylindro</i>, 9.<br/> <i>Manubriato</i><br/> <i>aut Rota (tympano)</i> 10.<br/> <i>aut deinceps</i><br/> <i>Antlia</i>, 11.</p> |
|---|--|

## The Bath.

## LXXVII.

*Balneum.*

*He that desireth to be wash'd*  
*in cold water,*  
*goeth down into a River, 1.*

*In a Bathing-house, 2.*  
*we wash off the filth*  
*either sitting in a Tub, 3.*  
*or going up*  
*into the Hot-house, 4.*

*Qui cupit lavari*  
*aquâ frigidâ,*  
*descendit in Fluvium, 1.*

*In Balneario, 2.*  
*abluimus squalores,*  
*sive sedentes in Labro, 3.*  
*sive conscendentes*  
*in Sudatorium, 4.*

and

and we are rubbed  
with a Pumice-stone, 6.  
or a Hair-cloth, 5.

In the Stripping-room, 7.  
we put off our cloaths,  
and are tied about  
with an Apron, 8.

We cover our Heads  
with a Cap, 9.  
and put our feet  
in a Basen, 10.

The Bath-woman, 11.  
reacheth water in a Bucket, 12  
drawn out of the Trough, 13  
into which it runneth  
out of Pipes, 14.

The Bath-keeper, 15.  
lanceth with a Lancet, 16.  
and by applying  
Cupping-Glasses, 17.  
he draweth the Blood  
betwixt the skin and the flesh  
which he wipeth away  
with a Sponge, 18.

& defricamur  
Pumice, 6.

aut Cilicia, 5.

In Apodyterio, 7.

exuimus Velle,

& prœcingimur *Cassula* (Sub-  
ligar) 8.

Tegimus caput

*Pileolo*, 9.

& imponimus pedes

*Pelluvio*, 10.

*Balneatrix*, 11.

ministrat aquam *Situla*, 12.

haustam ex *Alveo*, 13.

in quem defluit

è *Canalibus*, 14.

*Balneator*, 15.

scarificat *Scalpro*, 16.

& applicando

*Cucurbitas*, 17.

extrahit *Sanguinem*

subcutaneum,

quem abstergit

*Spongia*, 18.



*The Barber, 1.  
in the Barbers-shop, 2.  
cutteth off the Hair  
and the Beard  
with a pair of Scizzars, 3.  
or shaveth with a Razor,  
which he taketh  
out of his Case, 4.*

*And he washest one  
over a Bason, 5.  
with Suds running  
out of a Laver, 6.  
and also with Soap, 7.  
and wipeth him  
with a Towel, 8.  
combeth him with a Comb, 9.  
and curlth him  
with a Crisping Iron, 10.*

*Sometimes he cutteth a Vein  
with a Pen-knife, 11.  
whereth the Blood spirteth out, 12.*

*Tonsor, 1.  
in Tonstrina, 2.  
tondet Crines  
& Barbam  
Forcipe, 3.  
vel radit Novaculâ,  
quam depromit  
è Theca, 4.*

*Et lavat  
super Pelvim, 5.  
Lixivio defluente  
è Gutturio, 6.  
ut & Sapone, 7.  
& tergit  
Linteo, 8.  
pestit Pectine, 9.  
crispat  
Calamistro, 10.*

*Interdum secatur Venam  
Scalpello, 11.  
ubi Sanguis propullulat, 12.*

*The*

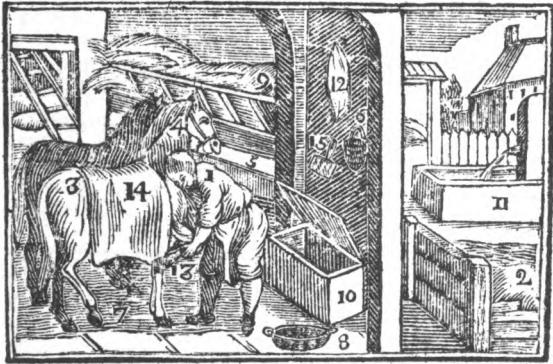
The Chirurgion cureth  
Wounds.

Chirurgus curat  
Vulnera.

The Stable.

LXXIX.

Equile.



The Horfe-keeper, 1.  
cleanseth the Stable  
from Dung, 2.

He tieth a Horfe, 3.  
with a Halter, 4.  
to the Manger, 5.  
or if he be apt to bite,  
he maketh him fast  
with a Muzzle, 6.

Then he streuweth Litter, 7.  
under him.

He winnoweth Oats  
with a Van, 8.  
(being mixt  
with Chaff, and taken out of  
a Chest, 10.)  
and with them feedeth the Horfe,  
as also with Hay, 9.

Stabularius (Equifo) 1.  
purgat Stabulum  
a Fimo, 2.

Alligat Equum, 3.  
Capistro, 4.  
ad Præsepe, 5.  
aut si mordax,  
constringit  
Fiscella, 6.

Deinde substernit Stra-  
menta, 7.

Ventilat Avenam,  
Vanno, 8.

(Paleis mixtam, ac depromp-  
tam è Cista Pabulatoria, 10.

eâque pascit equum,  
ut & Fæno, 9.

F

Afterwards

*Afterwards he leadeth him  
to the Watering-trough, 11.  
to water.*

*Then he rubbeth him  
with a Cloth, 12.  
combeth him  
with a Curry-comb, 15.  
covereth him  
with an Houſing-cloth, 14.  
and looketh upon his Hoofs,  
whether the Shoes, 13.  
be faſt with the Nails.*

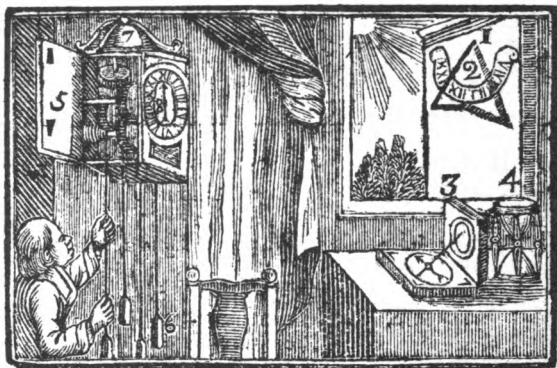
*Postea ducit  
ad Aquarium, 11.  
aquatum.*

*Tum detergit  
Panno, 12.  
depeſtit  
Strigili, 15.  
inſternit  
Gauſape, 14.  
& inſpicit Soleas,  
an Calcei ferrei, 13.  
firmis Clauis hæcant.*

Dials.

LXXX.

*Horologia.*



*A Dial  
meaſureth Hours.*

*A Sun-Dial, 1.  
ſheweth by the Shadow  
of the Pin, 2.  
what o'Clock it is ;  
either on a Wall,  
or a Compaſs, 3.*

*An Hour-glaſs, 4.*

*Horologium  
dimetitur Horas.*

*Solarium, 1.  
oſtendit umbrâ  
Gnomonis, 2.  
quota ſit Hora ;  
ſive in Pariete,  
ſive in Pyxide Magnetica, 3-  
Clepydra, 4.*

*ſheweth*

*sheweth the four parts of an  
hour by the running of Sand,  
heretofore of water.*

*A Clock, 5.  
numbereth also  
the Hours of the Night,  
by the Turning of the Wheels,  
the greatest whereof  
is drawn by a Weight, 6.  
and draweth the rest.*

*Then either the Bell, 7. by  
its sound, being struck on by the  
Hammer, or the Hand, 8.  
without, by its motion about,  
sheweth the hour.*

*ostendit partes horæ quatuor.  
fluxu Arenæ,  
olim aquæ.*

*Automaton, 5.  
numerat etiam  
Nocturnas Horas,  
circulatione Rotarum,  
quarum maxima  
trahitur à Pondere, 6.  
& trahit cæteras.*

*Tum vel Campana, 7.  
sonitu suo, percussâ  
a Malleolo, vel Index, 8. extra  
Circuitiõne sua  
indicat horam.*

## The Picture.

## LXXXI.

## Pictura.



*Pictures, 1.  
delight the Eyes,  
and adorn Rooms.*

*The Painter, 2.  
painteth an Image*

*Picturæ, 1.  
oblectant Oculos,  
& ornant Conclavia.*

*Pictor, 2.  
pingit Effigiem*



with a Pencil, 3.  
 in a Table, 4.  
 upon a Case-frame, 5.  
 holding his Pallet, 6. in his  
 left hand,  
 on which are the Paints  
 which were ground by the Boy, 7.  
 on a Marble.

The Carver  
 and Statuary  
 carve Statues, 8.  
 of Wood and Stone.

The Graver  
 and the Catter  
 grave Shapes, 10.  
 and Characters,  
 with a Graving Chissel, 9.  
 in Wood, Brass,  
 and other Metals.

*Penicilio*, 3.  
 in *Tabula*, 4.  
 super *Pluteo*, 5.  
 tenens *Orbem Pictorium*, 6.  
 in sinistra,  
 in quo *Pigmenta*  
 quæ terebantur à *Puero*, 7.  
 in *marmore*.

*Sculptor*  
 & *Statuarius*  
 exsculpunt *Statuas*, 8.  
 è *Ligno & Lapide*.

*Cælator*  
 & *Scalptor*  
 insculpit *Figuras*, 10.  
 & *Characteres*,  
*Cælo*, 9.  
*Ligno, Æri*,  
*aliisque Metallis*.

Looking-Glasses. LXXXII.

*Specularia.*



Looking-glasses, 1.

| *Specula*, 1.

are

are provided, that Men  
may see themselves.

Spectacles, 2.  
that he may see better  
who hath a weak sight.

Things afar off are seen  
in a Perspective Glafs, 3.  
as things near at hand.

A Flea appeareth  
in a Multiplying-glass, 4.  
like a little Hog.

The Rays of the Sun  
burn wood  
through a Burning-glass, 5.

parantur, ut homines  
intueantur seipsos.

Perfpicilla, 2.  
ut cernat acrius  
qui habet vifum debilem.

Remota videntur  
per Teleftopium, 3.  
ut proxima.

Pulex, 4.  
in Microfcopio apparet  
ut porcellus

Radii Solis  
accendunt ligna  
per Vitrum urens, 5.

The Cooper.

LXXXIII.

Vietor.



The Cooper, 1.  
having an Apron, 2. tied  
about him,  
maketh Hoops  
of Hazel-rods, 3.  
upon a Cutting-block, 4.  
with a Spoke-Shave, 5.

Vietor, 1.  
amictus Præcinctorio, 2.  
facit Circulos  
è Virgis Columnis, 3.  
super Stellam incisoriam, 4.  
Scalpro bimanubriato, 5.

F 3

and

and Lags, 6. of Timber.

Of Lags he maketh Hogsheds, 7. and Pipes, 8. with two Heads; and Tubs, 9. Soes, 10. Flaskets, 11. Buckets, 12. with one Bottom.

Then he bindeth them with Hoops, 13. which he tyeth fast with small Twigs, 15. by means of a Cramp-iron, 14. and he fitteth them on with a Mallet, 16. and a Driver, 17.

¶ *Affulas*, 6. ex ligno.

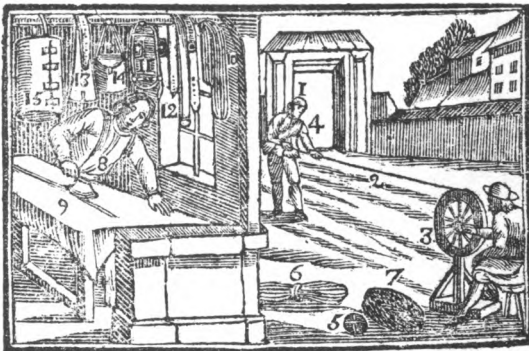
Ex *Affulis* conficit *Dolia*, 7. & *Cupas*, 8. *Fundo bino*; tum *Lacus*, 9. *Labra*, 10. *Pitynas*, 11. & *Situlas*, 12. fundo uno.

Postea vincit *Circulis*, 13. quos ligat *Viminibus*, 15. ope *Falcis victoriæ*, 14. & aptat *Tudite*, 16. ac *Trudicula*, 17.

# LXXXIV.

The Roper, and the Cordwainer.

*Restio*, & *Lorarius*.



The Roper, 1.

| *Restio*, 1.

twisteth

twisteth Cords, 2.  
 of Tow, or Hemp, 4.  
 (which he wrappeth about  
 himself)  
 by the turning of a Wheel, 3.  
 Thus are made,  
 first Cords, 5.  
 then Ropes, 6.  
 and at last Cables, 7.  
 The Cord-wainer, 8.  
 cutteth great Thongs, 10.  
 Bridles, 11.  
 Girdles, 12.  
 Sword-Belts, 13.  
 Pouches, 14.  
 Port-mantles, 15. &c.  
 cut of a Beast-hide, 9.

contorquet *Funes*, 2.  
 è *Stupa*, 4. vel *Cannabi*,  
 (quam circumdat  
 sibi)  
 agitatione *Rotulæ*, 3.  
 Sic fiunt,  
 primò *Funiculi*, 5.  
 tum *Restes*, 6.  
 tandem *Rudentes*, 7.  
*Lorarius*, 8.  
 scindit *Loramenta*, 10.  
*Fræna*, 11.  
*Cingula*, 12.  
*Baltheos*, 13.  
*Crumenas*, 14.  
*Hippeperas*, 15. &c.  
 de corio bubulo, 9.

The Traveller.

LXXXV.

Viator.



A Traveller, 1.  
 beareth on his shoulders

Viator, 1.  
 portat humeris  
 F 4

in

in a Budget, 2.

those things

which his Satchel, 3.

or Couch, 4. cannot hold.

He is covered

with a Cloak, 5.

He holdeth a Staff, 6. in  
his Hand

wherewith to bear up himself.

He hath need of

Provision for the way,

as also of a pleasant and merry  
Companion, 7.

Let him not forsake the High-  
road, 9. for a Foot-way, 8.  
unless it be a beaten Path.

By-ways, 10.

and places where two ways  
meet, 11.

deceive, and lead men aside  
into Uneven places, 12.

so do not By-paths, 13.

and Cross-ways, 14.

Let him therefore enquire  
of those he meeteth, 15.

which way he must go ;

and let him take heed

of Robbers, 16.

as in the way, so also

in the Inn, 17.

where he lodgeth all Night.

in *Bulga*, 2.

quæ non capit

*Funda*, 3.

vel *Marsupium*, 4.

*Tegitur*

*Lacernâ*, 5.

*Tenet Baculum*, 6. *Manu*.

quo se fulciat.

*Opus habet*

*Viatico*,

ut & *fido* & *facundo*

*Comite*, 7.

*Non deserat Piam*  
*regiam*, 9. *propter Scimitam*, 8.  
*nisi sit Callis tritus*.

*Avia*, 10.

& *Bivia*, 11.

*fallunt*, & *seducunt*

in *Salebras*, 12.

*non æquè Tramites*, 13.

& *Compita*, 14.

*Sciscitet igitur*

*obvios*, 15.

quâ sit eundum ;

& caveat

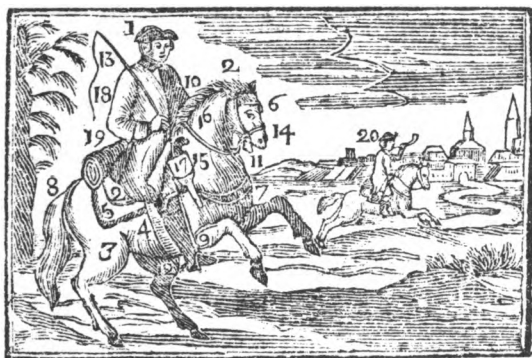
*Prædones*, 16.

ut in viâ, sic etiam

in *Diversorio*, 17.

ubi pernoctat.

The



The Horse-man, 1.  
 setteth a Saddle, 2.  
 on his Horse, 3.  
 and girdeth it on  
 with a Girth, 4.  
 He layeth a Saddle-cloth, 5.  
 also upon him.

He decketh him with Trap-  
 pings, a Fore-stall, 6.  
 a Breat-cloth, 7.  
 and a Crupper, 8.

Then he getteth upon  
 his Horse, putteth his feet  
 into the Stirrups, 9.  
 taketh the Bridle-rein, 10. 11.  
 in his left hand, wherewith he  
 guideth and holdeth the Horse.

Then he putteth to  
 his Spurs, 12.

Eques, 1.  
 imponit Equo, 3.  
 Ephippium, 2.  
 idque succingit  
 Cingulo, 4.  
 Instermit etiam Dorsuale, 5.

Ornat eum Phaleris,  
 Frontali, 6.  
 Antilena, 7.  
 & Postilena, 8.

Deinde insilit in  
 Equum, indit pedes  
 Stapedibus, 9.  
 capeffit Lorum (habe-  
 nam) 10. Freni, 11. sinistra,  
 quo flectit, & retinet Equum.

Tum admovet  
 Calcarea, 12.

and

and setteth him on  
with a Switch, 13.  
and holdeth him in  
with a Musiol, 14.

The Holsters, 15.  
hang down from the Pummel  
of the Saddle, 16.  
in which the Pistols, 17.  
are put.

The Rider is clad in a short  
Coat, 18.  
his Cloak being tied behind  
him, 19.

A Post, 20.  
is carried on Horseback a full  
Gallop.

incitatque  
Virgula, 13.  
& cœrcet  
Postomide, 14.  
Bulgæ, 15.  
pendent ex Apice  
Ephippii, 16.  
quibus Sclopi, 17.  
inferuntur.

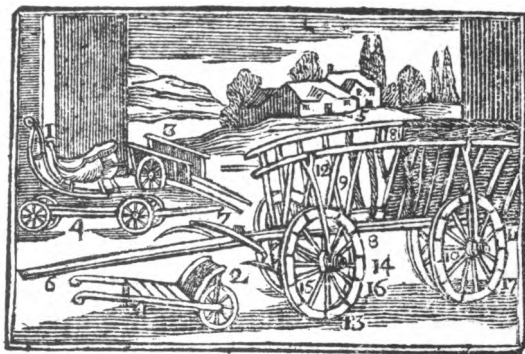
Ipse Eques induitur Chla-  
myde, 18.  
Lacernâ revinctâ, 19.  
à tergo.

Veredarius, 20.  
fertur Equo  
cursum.

## Carriages.

## LXXXVII.

## Vehicula.



We are carried on a Sled, 1.  
over Snow and Ice.

A Carriage with one Wheel,  
is called a Wheel-barrow, 2.

Vehimur Trabâ, 1.  
super Nivibus & Glacie.  
Vehiculum uni-rotum,  
dicitur Pato, 2.

with

with two *Wheels*, a *Cart*, 3.  
 with four *Wheels*, a *Waggon*,  
 which is either  
 a *Timber-waggon*, 4.  
 or a *Load-waggon*, 5.

The parts of the *Waggon* are,  
 the *Neep* (or draught-tree) 6.  
 the *Beam*, 7.  
 the *Bottom*, 8.  
 and the *Sides*, 9.

Then the *Axle-trees*, 10.  
 about which the *Wheels* run,  
 the *Lin-pins*, 11.  
 and *Axle-tree-staves*, 12.  
 being fastened before them.

The *Nave*, 13. is the  
 groundfast of the *Wheel*, 14.  
 from which come  
 twelve *Spokes*, 15.

The *Ring* encompasseth these,  
 which is made  
 of six *Felloes*, 16.  
 and as many *Strakes*, 17.  
*Hampers* and *Hurdles*, 18.  
 are set in a *Waggon*.

*birotum*, *Carrus*, 3.  
*quadrirotum Currus*,  
*qui vel*

*Sarracum*, 4.  
*vel Plaustrum*, 5.

*Partes Currûs sunt*,  
*Temo*, 6.

*Jugum*, 7.  
*Compages*, 8.

*Spondæ*, 9.  
*Tum Axes*, 10.

*circa quos Rotæ currunt*,  
*Paxillis*, 11.

& *Obicibus*, 12.  
*præfixis*.

*Modiolus*, 13. est  
*Basis Rotæ*, 14.

*ex quo prodeunt*  
*duodecim Radii*, 15.

*Orbile ambit hos*,  
*compositum*

*è sex Absidibus*, 16.  
 & *totidem Canthis*, 17.

*Corbes & Crates*, 18.  
*imponuntur Curru.*



## LXXXVIII.

Carrying to and fro.

*Veſtura.*

*The Coach-man, 1.  
joineth a Horse fit to match a  
Saddle-horse, 2, 3.  
to the Coach-tree,  
with Thongs or Chains, 5.  
hanging down from the Col-  
lar, 4.*

*Then he fitteth upon  
the Saddle-horse,  
and driveth them that go be-  
fore him, 6.  
with a Whip, 7.  
and guideth them  
with a String, 8.*

*He greaseth the Axle-tree  
with Axle-tree grease,  
out of a Grease-pot, 9.  
and stoppeth the wheel  
with a Trigen, 10.*

*Auriga, 1.  
jungit Parippum, 2. Sella-  
rio, 3.  
ad Temonem,  
Loris vel Catenis, 5.  
dependentibus  
de Helcio, 4.*

*Deinde insidet  
Sellario,  
agit ante se antecessores, 6.*

*Scuticâ, 7.  
& flectit  
Funibus, 8.*

*Ungit Axem  
Axungia,  
ex vase unguentorio, 9.  
& inhibet rotam  
Sufflamine, 10.*

*in a steep descent.*

*And thus the Coach is driven along the Wheel-ruts, 11.*

*Great Persons are carried with six Horses, 12. by two Coachmen, in a Hanging-waggon, which is called a Coach, 13.*

*Others with two Horses, 14. in a Chariot, 15.*

*Horse Litters, 16, 17. are carried by two Horses.*

*They use Pack-horses, instead of Waggon, through Hills that are not passable, 18.*

*in præcipiti descensu.*

*Et sic aurigatur per Orbitas, 11.*

*Magnates vehuntur Sejugibus, 12. duobus Rhedariis, Curru pensili, qui vocatur Carpentum (Pilentum) 13.*

*Alii Bijugibus, 14. Effedo, 15.*

*Arceræ, 16. & Læticiæ, 17. portantur à duobus Equis.*

*Utuntur Fumentis Clitellariis, loco Curruum, per montes invios, 18.*

## LXXXIX.

Passing over Waters.

*Transitus Aquarum.*



*Left be that is to pass over a River should be wet,*

*Trajecturus flumen ne mactat,*

Bridges

**Bridges, 1.**

were invented for Carriages,  
and Foot-bridges, 2.

for Foot-men.

If a River  
have a Ford, 3.

it is waded over, 4.

Floats, 5. also are made of  
Timber pinned together ;  
or Ferry-boats, 6.

of Planks laid close together,  
for fear they should receive  
Water.

Besides Scullers, 7.

are made, which are rowed  
with an Oar, 8.

or Pole, 9.

or haled

with an Haling-rope, 10.

**Pontes, 1.**

excogitati sunt pro Vehiculis,  
& Ponticuli, 2.

pro Peditibus.

Si Flumen  
habet Vadum, 3.

vadatur, 4.

Rates, 5. etiam struuntur  
ex compactis tignis ;  
vel Pontones, 6.

ex trabibus consolidatis,  
ne excipiant aquam.

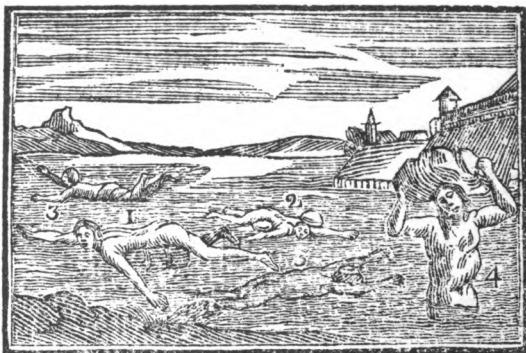
Porro Lintres (Lembi) 7.

fabricantur, qui  
aguntur Remo, 8.

vel Conto, 9.

aut trahuntur

Remulco, 10.

**Swimming.****XC.****Natatus.**

Men are wont also  
to swim over Waters

Solent etiam  
tranare aquas

upon

upon a bundle of flags, 1.  
and besides upon blown Beast-  
bladders, 2.  
and after, by throwing  
their Hands and Feet, 3. a-  
broad.

And at last they learned  
to tread the Water, 4.  
being plunged up to the  
girdle-stead, and carrying their  
Cloaths upon their Head.

A Diver, 5.  
can swim also  
under the Water like a Fish.

super scirpeum fascem, 1.  
porro super inflatas boum  
Vescas, 2.  
deinde liberè jactatu  
Manuum Pedumque, 3.

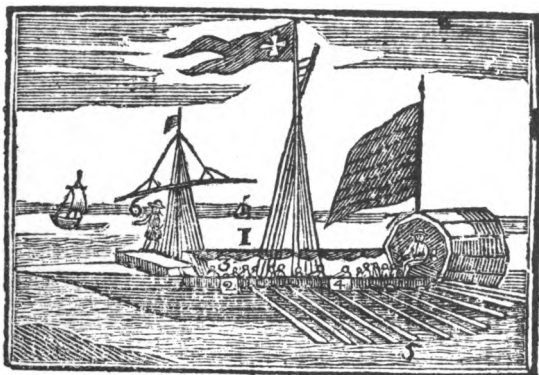
Tandem didicerunt  
calcare aquam, 4.  
immerfi  
cingulo tenus & gestantes  
Vestes supra caput.

Urinator, 5.  
etiam natare potest  
sub aquâ, ut Piscis.

A Galley.

XCI.

*Navis ætvaria.*



A Ship furnished  
with Oars, 1.  
is a Barge, 2.  
or a Foylt, &c.  
in which the Rowers, 3.

*Navis instructa*  
Remis, 1.  
est Uniremis, 2.  
vel Biremis, &c.  
in quâ Remiges, 3.

*sitting*

*sitting on Seats, 4.  
by the Oar-rings,  
row, by striking the water  
with the Oars, 5.*

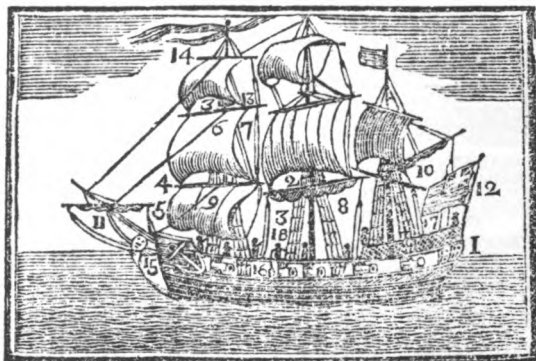
*The Ship-master, 6.  
standing in the Fore-Castle,  
and the Steers-man, 7.  
sitting at the Stern,  
and holding the Rudder, 8.  
steer the Vessel.*

*confidentes per Transstræ, 4.  
ad Scalmos,  
remigant pellendo aquam  
Remis, 5.*

*Proreta, 6.  
stans in Prora,  
& Gubernator, 7.  
sedens in Puppi,  
tenensque Clavum, 8.  
gubernant Navigium.*

## XCII.

A Merchant-Ship.

*Navis oneraria.*

*A Ship, 1.  
is driven onward,  
not by Oars, but  
by the only force of the Wind.*

*In it is a Mast, 2. set up,  
fastened with Shrowds, 3.  
on all sides to the main-chains,*

*Navigium, 1.  
impellitur,  
non remis, sed  
solâ vi Venturum.*

*In illo Malus, 2. erigitur,  
firmatus Funitus, 3.  
undique ad Oras Navis,*

to which the Sail-yards, 4. are tied, and the Sails, 5. to these, which are spread open, 6. to the wind, and are hoisted by Bowlines, 7.

The Sails are, the Main-Sail, 8. the Trinket, or Fore-sail, 9. the Mizzen-Sail, or Poop-Sail, 10.

The Beak, 11. is in the Fore-deck.

The Ancient, 12. is placed in the Stern.

On the Mast is the Fore-top, 13. the Watch-tower of the Ship, and over the Fore-top a Vane, 14. to shew which way the Wind standeth.

The Ship is stayed with an Anchor, 15.

The Depth is fathomed with a Plummet, 16.

Passengers walk up and down the Decks, 17.

The Seamen run to and fro through the Hatches, 18.

And thus, even Seas are passed over.

cui annectuntur *Antennæ*, 4. his *Vela*, 5. quæ expanduntur, 6.

ad Ventum, & *Verforiis*, 7. versantur.

*Vela* sunt, *Artemon*, 8. *Dolon*, 9. & *Epidromus*, 10.

*Rostrum*, 11. est in *Prora*.

*Signum* (vexillum) 12. ponitur in *Puppi*.

In *Malo* est *Corbis*, 13. *Specula* *Navis*, & supra *Galeam* *Aplustre*, 14. *Ventorum Index*.

*Navis* sistitur *Anchorâ*, 15.

*Profunditas* exploratur *Bolide*, 16.

*Navigantes* deambulant in *Tabulato*, 17.

*Nautæ* cursitant per *Foros*, 18.

Atque ita, etiam *Maria* trajiciuntur.

Ship-wreck.

XCIII.

Naufragium.



*When a Storm, 1.  
arise on a sudden,  
they strike Sail, 2.  
lest the Ship should be dashed  
against Rocks, 3. or light up-  
on Shelves, 4.*

*If they cannot hinder her,  
they suffer Ship-wreck, 5.*

*And then the Men, the  
Wares, and all Things are mi-  
serably lost.*

*Nor doth the Sheet-anchor, 6.  
being cast with a Cable, do  
any Good.*

*Some escape  
either on a Plank, 7.  
and by swimming,  
or in the Boat, 8.*

*Part of the Wares,  
with the dead Folks,  
is carried out of the Sea, 9.  
upon the Shores.*

*Cum Procella, 1.  
oritur repente,  
contrahunt Vela, 2.  
ne Navis ad Scopulos, 3. alli-  
datur, aut incidat  
Brevia (Syrtes) 4.*

*Si non possunt prohibere,  
patiuntur Naufragium, 5:*

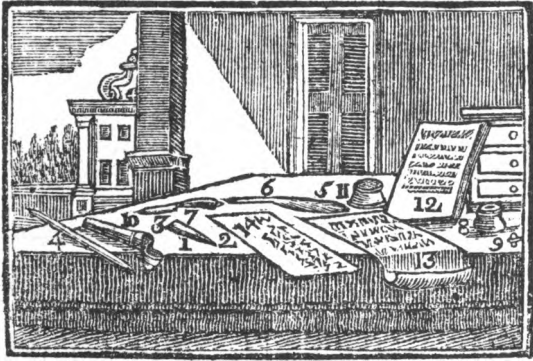
*Tum Homines,  
Merces, omnia mi-  
serabiliter pereunt.*

*Neque hic  
Sacra anchora, 6. Rudenti  
jacta, quidquam adjuvat.*

*Quidam evadunt,  
vel tabula, 7.  
ac enatando,  
vel Scapha, 8.*

*Pars Mercium  
cum mortuis  
à Mari, 9. in littora defer-  
tur.*

Writing.



*The Ancients writ  
in Tables done over with wax  
with a brazen Poitrel, 1.  
with the sharp end, 2.  
whereof letters were engraven,  
and rubbed out again with the  
broad end, 3.*

*Afterwards  
they writ Letters  
with a small Reed, 4.*

*We use a Goofe-quill, 5.  
the Stem, 6.  
of which we make  
with a Pen-knife, 7.  
then we dip the Neb  
in an Ink-horn, 8.  
which is stopped  
with a Stopple, 9.  
and we put our Pens  
into a Pennar, 10.*

*We dry a Writing*

*Veteres scribebant  
in Tabellis ceratis  
æneo Stilo, 1.  
cujus parte cuspidata, 2.  
exarabantur literæ,  
rursum verò obliterabantur  
planâ, 3.*

*Deinde  
Literas pingebant  
subtili Calamo, 4.*

*Nos utimur Anserina Pen-  
na, 5. cujus Caulem, 6.  
temperamus  
Scalpello, 7.  
tum intingimus Crenam  
in Atramentario, 8.  
quod obstruitur  
Operculo, 9.  
& Pennas recondimus  
in Calamario, 10.*

*Siccamus Scripturam*

*with*



with Blotting-paper,  
or Calis-sand  
out of a Sand-box, 11.

And we indeed  
write from the left hand  
towards the right, 12.  
the Hebrews  
from the right hand  
towards the left, 13.  
the Chinese and other Indians,  
from the top downwards, 14.

*Charta bibulá,*  
vel *Arená scriptoriá,*  
ex *Theca Pulveraria*, 11.

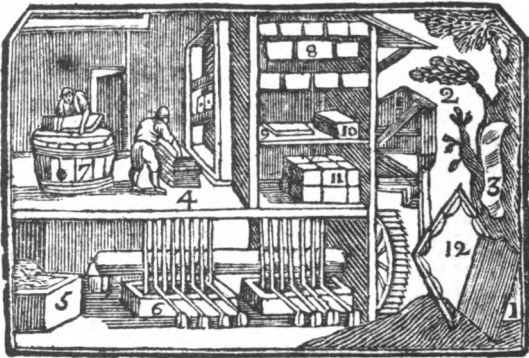
Et nos quidem  
scribimus a sinistra  
dextrorsum, 12.

*Hebræi*  
a dextrâ  
sinistorsum, 13.  
*Chinenses & Indi alii,*  
à summo deorsum, 14.

Papcr.

XCV.

Papyrus.



The Ancients used  
Beech-Boards, 1.  
or Leaves, 2.  
as also Banks, 3. of Trees;  
especially  
of an Egyptian Shrub,  
which was called Papyrus.

Now Paper is in use,  
which the Paper-maker

Veteres utebantur  
*Tabulis Faginis*, 1.  
aut *Foliis*, 2.  
ut & *Libris*, 3. *Arborum*;  
præsertim  
*Arbusculæ Ægyptiæ*,  
cui nomen erat *Papyrus*.

Nunc *Charta* est in usu,  
quam *Chartopæus*

maketb

*maketh in a Paper-mill, 4.  
of Linen rags, 5.  
stamped to Mash, 6.  
which being taken up in  
Frames, 7.  
be spreadeth into Sheets, 8.  
and setteth them in the Air  
that they may be dried.*

*Twenty-five of these  
make a Quire, 9.  
twenty Quires a Ream, 10.  
and ten of these  
a Bale of Paper, 11.*

*That which is to last long  
is written on Parchment, 12.*

*in mola Papyracea, 4 conficit  
è Linteis vetustis, 5.  
in Pulmentum contusis, 6.  
quod haustum  
Normulis, 7.  
diducit in Plagulas, 8.  
exponitque aëri,  
ut ficcentur.*

*Harum XXV.  
faciunt Scapum, 9.  
XX Scapi Volumen minus, 10.  
horum X.*

*Volumen majus, 11.  
Duraturum diu  
scribitur in Membrana, 12.*

Printing.

XCVI.

Typographia.



*The Printer bath  
metal Letters  
in a great number  
put into Boxes, 5.*

*The Compositor, 1.*

*Typographus habet  
Typos Metallos,  
magno numero  
distributos per Loculamenta, 5.*

*Typotheta, 1.*

*taketh*

*taketh them out one by one,  
and according to the Copy,  
(which he hath fastened  
before him in a Visorum, 2.)  
composeth words  
in a Composing-stick, 3.  
till a Line be made;  
he putteth these in a Gally, 4.  
till a Page, 6. be made,  
and these again in a Form, 7.  
and he locketh them up  
in Iron Chases, 8.  
with Quoins, 9.  
lest they should drop out,  
and putteth them under  
the Press, 10.*

*Then the Press-man  
beateth it over  
with Printers Ink,  
by means of Balls, 11.  
spreadeth upon it the Papers  
put in the Frisket, 12.  
which being put  
under the Spindle, 14.  
on the Coffin, 13.  
and pressed down with a  
Bar, 15.  
he maketh to take impression.*

*eximit illos singulatim,  
& secundum exemplar,  
(quod habet præfixum  
sibi Retinaculo, 2.)  
componit Verba  
Gnomone, 3.  
donec versus fiat;  
hos indit Formæ, 4.  
donec Pagina, 6. fiat;  
has iterum Tabulâ composito-  
riâ, 7. coarctatque eos  
Marginibus ferreis, 8.  
ope Cochlearum, 9.  
ne dilabantur,  
ac subjicit  
Prelo, 10.*

*Tum Impressor  
illinit  
Atramento impressorio,  
ope Pilarum, 11.  
superimponit Chartas  
inditas Operculo, 12.  
quas subditas  
Trochleæ, 14.  
in Tigello, 13.  
& impressas  
Siculâ, 15.  
facit imbibere typos.*

The Booksellers Shop.

*Bibliopolium.*

*The Bookseller, 1.  
 selleth Books  
 in a Booksellers Shop, 2.  
 of which he writeth  
 a Catalogue, 3.*

*The Books are placed  
 on Shelves, 4.  
 and are laid open for use  
 upon a Desk, 5.*

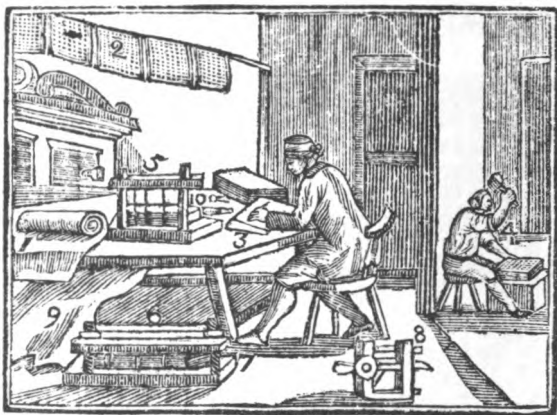
*A Multitude of Books  
 is called a Library, 6.*

*Bibliopola, 1.  
 vendit Libros  
 in Bibliopolio, 2.  
 quorum conscribit  
 Catalogum, 3.*

*Libri disponuntur  
 per Repositoria, 4.  
 & exponuntur ad usum,  
 super Pluteum, 5.*

*Multitudo Librorum  
 vocatur Bibliotheca, 6.*

The



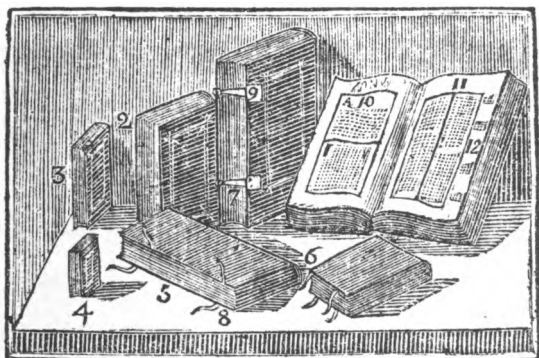
*In times past they glued  
Paper to Paper,  
and rolled them up together,  
into one Roll, 1.*

*At this day  
the Book-binder  
bindeth Books,  
whilst he wipeth, 2.  
over Papers steep in Gum-wa-  
ter, and then foldeth them to-  
gether, 3.  
beateth with a hammer, 4.  
then stitcheth them up, 5.  
presseth them in a Press, 6.  
which hath two Screws, 7.  
glueth them on the back,  
cutteth off the edges  
with a round Knife, 8.  
and at last covereth them  
with Parchment or Leather, 9  
makerh them handsome,  
and setteth on Clasps, 10.*

*Olim agglutinabant  
Chartam Chartæ,  
convolvebantque eas  
in unum Volumen, 1.*

*Hodîe  
Compactor  
compingit Libros,  
dum tergit, 2.  
chartas maceratas aquâ  
glutinosâ, deinde  
complicat, 3.  
malleat, 4.  
tum consuit, 5.  
comprimit Prelo, 6.  
quod habet duos Cochleas, 7.  
conglutinat dorso,  
demarginat  
rotundo Cultro, 8.  
tandem vestit  
Membranâ, vel Corio, 9.  
efformat,  
& affigit Uncinulos, 10.*

A Book



*A Book,*  
*as to its outward Shape,*  
*is either in Folio, 1.*  
*or in Quarto, 2.*  
*in Octavo, 3.*  
*in Duodecimo, 4. either*  
*made to open Side-ways, 5.*  
*or Long-ways, 6.*  
*with Brazen Clasps, 7.*  
*or Strings, 8.*  
*and Square-bosses, 9.*  
*Within are Leaves, 10.*  
*with two Pages,*  
*sometimes divided with Co-*  
*lums, 11.*  
*and Marginal Notes, 12.*

*Liber,*  
*quoad exteriorem Formam,*  
*est vel in Folio, 1.*  
*vel in Quarto, 2.*  
*in Octavo, 3.*  
*in Duodecimo, 4. vel*  
*Columnatus, 5.*  
*vel Linguatus, 6*  
*cum Aeneis Clausuris, 7.*  
*vel Ligulis, 8.*  
*& angularibus Bullis, 9.*  
*Intus sunt Folia, 10.*  
*duabus Paginis,*  
*aliquando Columnis divisa, 11.*  
*cumq; Notis Marginalibus, 12.*

A School.

C.

Schola.



A School, 1.

is a Shop, in which  
Young Wits  
are fashon'd to Virtue, and  
it is distinguish'd into Forms.

The Master, 2.

sitteth in a Chair, 3.

the Scholars, 4.

in Forms, 5.

he teacheth, they learn.

Some things

are writ down before them  
with Chalk on a Table, 6.

Some sit

at a Table, and write, 7.

he mendeth their Faults, 8.

Some stand and rehearse things  
committed to memory, 9.

Some talk together, 10. and  
behave themselves wantonly  
and carelessly;

Schola, 1.

est Officina, in quâ  
Novelli Animi  
formantur ad virtutem,  
& distinguitur in Classes.

Præceptor, 2.

sedet in Cathedra, 3.

Discipuli, 4.

in Subsellis, 5.

ille docet, hi discunt.

Quædam

præscribuntur illis  
Cretâ in Tabella, 6.

Quidam sedent

ad Mensam, & scribunt, 7.  
ipse corrigit, 8. Mendas.

Quidam stant, & recitant  
mandata memoriæ, 9.

Quidam confabulantur, 10.  
ac gerunt se petulantes,  
& negligentes;

these

*these are chastised  
with a Ferula, 11.  
and a Rod, 12.*

*hi castigantur  
Ferulâ (baculo) 11.  
& Virgâ, 12.*

The Study.

CI.

Museum.



*The Study, 1.  
is a place where a Student, 2.  
apart from Men,  
sitteth alone,  
addicted to his Studies,  
whilst he readeth Books, 3.  
which being within his reach  
he layeth open upon a Desk, 4.  
and picketh all the best things  
out of them  
into his own Manual, 5.  
or marketh them in them  
with a Dash, 6.  
or a little Star, 7.  
in the Margin.  
Being so fit up late,*

*Museum, 1.  
est locus ubi Studiosus, 2.  
secretus ab hominibus,  
sedet solus,  
deditus Studiis,  
dum læsitat Libros, 3.  
quos penes se  
& exponit super Pluteum, 4.  
& excerpit optima quæque  
ex illis  
in Manuale suum, 5.  
notat in illis  
Liturâ, 6,  
vel Asterisco, 7.  
ad Marginem.  
Lucubraturus,*



he setteth a Candle, 8.  
 on a Candlestick, 9.  
 which is snuffed with Snuf-  
 fers, 10. before the Candle be  
 placeth a Screen, 11.  
 which is green, that it may  
 not hurt his Eye-sight;  
 richer Persons use a Taper,  
 for a Tallow-Candle sinketh  
 and smoaketh.

A Letter, 12. is wrapped  
 up, writ upon, 13.  
 and sealed, 14.

Going abroad by night,  
 he maketh use of a Lan-  
 thorn, 15. or a Torch, 16.

elevat Lychnum (Candelam) 8.  
 in Candelabro, 9.  
 quemungitur Emunctorio, 10.  
 ante Lychnum collocat  
 Umbraculum, 11.  
 quod viride est, ne hebetet  
 oculorum aciem :  
 opulentiores utuntur Cereo,  
 nam Candela sebacea  
 scetet & fumigat.

Epistola, 12. complicatur,  
 inferibitur, 13.  
 & obsignatur, 14.

Prodiens noctu,  
 utitur Lanterna, 15.  
 vel Face, 16.

## CII.

Arts belonging to  
 Speech.

Artes Sermonis.



Grammar, 1.

| Grammatica, 1.

26

is conversant about Letters, 2.  
 of which it maketh Words, 3.  
 and teacheth how to utter,  
 write, 4. put together,  
 and part them rightly.

Rhetorick, 5.  
 doth as it were paint, 6.  
 a rude Form, 7.  
 of Speech with Oratory  
 Flourishes, 8.  
 such as are Figures,  
 Elegancies,  
 Adages,  
 Apothegms,  
 Sentences,  
 Similies,  
 Hieroglyphicks, &c.

Poetry, 9.  
 gathereth these Flowers of  
 Speech, 10.  
 and tieth them as it were  
 into a little Garland, 11.  
 and so making of Prose  
 a Poem,  
 it maketh several sorts of Verses  
 and Odes,  
 and is therefore crown'd with  
 a Laurel, 12.

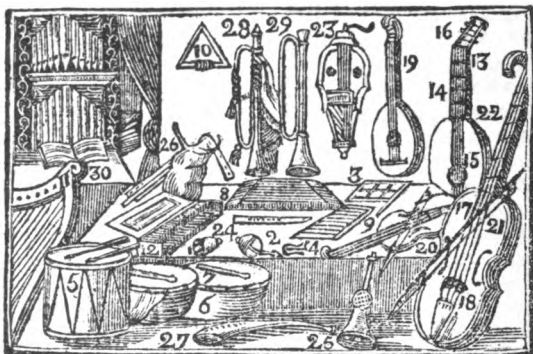
Musick, 13.  
 setteth Tunes, 14.  
 with pricks,  
 to which it fitteth words,  
 and so singeth alone,  
 or in Confort,  
 or by Voice,  
 or Musical Instruments, 15.

versatur circa *Literas*, 2.  
 ex quibus componit *Voces*,  
*verba*, 3. docetque elo-  
 qui, scribere, 4. construere,  
 distinguere (interpungere)  
 eas rectè.

*Rhetorico*, 5.  
 pingit, 6. quasi  
 rudem formam, 7.  
 Sermonis Oratoriis  
 Pigmentis, 8.  
 ut sunt *Figure*,  
*Elegantie*,  
*Adagia* (proverbia)  
*Apothegmata*,  
*Sententiæ* (*Gnomæ*)  
*Similia*,  
*Hieroglyphica*, &c.

*Poesis*, 9.  
 colligit  
 hos *Flores Orationis*, 10.  
 & colligat quasi  
 in *Corollam*, 11.  
 atque ita, faciens è *prose*  
*ligatam orationem*,  
 componit varia *Carmina*,  
 & *Hymnos* (*Odas*)  
 ac propterea coronatur  
*Lauris*, 12.

*Musica*, 13.  
 componit *Melodias*, 14.  
*Notis*,  
 quibus aptat verba,  
 atque ita cantat sola,  
 vel *Concentu* (*Symphonia*)  
 aut voce,  
 aut instrumentis *Musicis*, 15.

Musical Instruments. CIII. *Instrumenta musica.*

Musical Instruments are  
those which make a sound:

First,  
when they are beaten upon,  
as a Cymbal 1. with a Pestil,  
a little Bell, 2.  
with an Iron pellet within;  
or Rattle, 3.  
by tossing it about;  
a Jew's-Trump, 4.  
being put to the mouth,  
with the finger;  
a Drum, 5.  
and a Kettle, 6.  
with a Drum-stick, 7.  
as also the Dulcimer, 8.  
with the Shepherd's-harp, 9.  
and the Tymbrel, 10.

Secondly,  
upon which Strings  
are stretched, and struck upon,  
as the Paltrey, 11.

*Musica instrumenta sunt  
quæ edunt vocem :*

Primò,  
cum pulsantur,  
ut Cymbalum, 1. Pistillo,  
Tintinnabulum, 2.  
intus Globulo ferreo;  
Crepitaculum, 3.  
circumverfando;  
Crembalum, 4.  
ori admotum,  
Digito;  
Tympanum, 5.  
& Abenum, 6.  
Claviculâ, 7.  
ut & Sambuca, 8.  
cum Organo pastoritio, 9.  
& Sistrum (Crotalum) 10.  
Secundò,  
in quibus Chordæ  
intenduntur & plectuntur,  
ut Nablium, 11.

and

*and the Virginals, 12.*  
*with both hands ;*  
*the Lute, 13.*  
*(in which is the Neck, 14.*  
*the Belly, 15.*  
*the Pegs, 16.*  
*by which the Strings, 17.*  
*are stretched*  
*upon the Bridge, 18.)*  
*the Cittern, 19.*  
*with the right hand only,*  
*the Vial, 20.*  
*with a Bow, 21.*  
*and the Harp, 23.*  
*with a Wheel within,*  
*which is turned about :*  
*the Stops, 22.*  
*in every one are touched*  
*with the left hand.*  
*At last,*  
*those which are blown,*  
*as with the mouth,*  
*the Flute, 24.*  
*the Shawm, 25.*  
*the Bag-pipe, 26.*  
*the Cornet, 27.*  
*the Trumpet, 28, 29.*  
*or with Bellows,*  
*as a pair of Organs, 30.*

*cum Clavicordio, 12.*  
*utrâque manu ;*  
*Testudo (Chelys) 13.*  
*(in quâ Jugum, 14.*  
*Magadium, 15.*  
*& Verticilli, 16.*  
*quibus Nervi, 17.*  
*intenduntur*  
*super Ponticulam, 18.)*  
*& Cytbara, 19.*  
*Dexterâ tantum,*  
*Pandura, 20.*  
*Plectro, 21.*  
*& Lyra, 23.*  
*intus rotâ,*  
*quæ versatur :*  
*Dimensiones, 22.*  
*in singulis tanguntur*  
*sinistra.*  
*Tandem*  
*quæ inflantur,*  
*ut Ore,*  
*Fistula (Tibia) 24.*  
*Gingras, 25.*  
*Tibia utricularis, 26.*  
*Lituus, 27.*  
*Tuba, 28. Buccina, 29.*  
*vel Follibus,*  
*ut Organum pneumaticum, 30.*



*The Naturalist, 1.*  
vieweth all the works of God  
in the World.

*The Supernaturalist, 2.*  
searcheth out the Causes and  
Effects of Things.

*The Arithmetician*  
reckoneth Numbers,  
by adding, subtracting,  
multiplying, and dividing;  
and that either by Cyphers, 3.  
on a Slate,  
or by Counters, 4.  
upon a Desk.

Country People reckon, 5.  
with Figures of Tens, X.  
and Figures of Five, V.  
by Twelves, Fifteens,  
and Threescores.

*Physicus, 1.*  
speculatur omnia Dei Opera  
in Mundo.

*Metaphysicus, 2.*  
percrutat Causas  
& Rerum Effecta.

*Arithmeticus*  
computat Numeros,  
addendo, subtrahendo,  
multiplicando, dividendo;  
idque vel Cyphris, 3.  
in Palimocesto,  
vel Calculis, 4.  
super Abacum.

*Rustici numerant, 5.*  
*Decussibus, X.*  
*& Quincuncibus, V.*  
per Duodenas, Quindenar,  
& Senagenas.

Geometry



*A Geometrician  
measurcth the height of  
a Tower, 1 . . . . 2.  
or the distance  
of places, 3. . . . 4.  
either with a Quadrant, 5.  
or a Jacob's-staff, 6.*

*He marketh out the  
Figures of Things,  
with Lines, 7.  
Angles, 8.  
and Circles, 9.  
by a Rule, 10.  
a Square, 11.  
and a pair of Compāſſes, 12.*

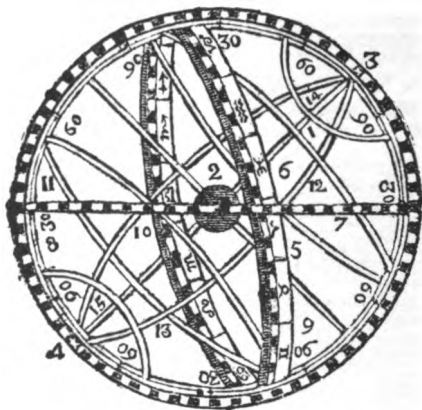
*Out of theſe ariſe  
an Oval, 13.  
a Triangle, 14.  
a Ouadrangle, 15.  
and other figures.*

*Geometra  
metitur altitudinem.  
Turris, 1. . . . 2.  
aut diſtantiam  
Locorum, 3. . . . 4.  
ſive Quadrante, 5.  
ſive Radio, 6.*

*Designat  
Figuras Rerum  
Lineis, 7.  
Angulis, 8.  
& Circulis, 9.  
ad Regulam, 10.  
Normam, 11.  
& Circinum, 12.  
Ex his oriuntur  
Cylindrus, 13.  
Trigonus, 14.  
Tetragonus, 15.  
& aliæ figuræ.*

G 5

The

The Celestial Sphere. CVI. *Sphæra cælestis.*

**Astronomy** considereth  
the motion of the Stars ;  
**Astrology**,  
the Effects of them.

The Globe of Heaven  
is turned about upon an  
Axle-tree, 1.  
about the Globe of the  
earth, 2.  
in the space of XXIV. hours.

The Pole-stars, or Pole,  
the Arctick, 3.  
and Antarctick, 4.  
conclude the Axle-tree  
at both ends.

The Heaven is full of Stars  
every where.

There are reckoned above  
a thousand fixed Stars ;  
but of Constellations  
towards the North, XXI.  
towards the South, XVI.

**Astronomia** considerat  
motus Astrorum ;  
**Astrologia**,  
eorum effectus.

**Globus Cæli**  
volvitur  
super Axem, 1.  
circa globum  
terræ, 2.  
spacio XXIV. horarum.

**Stellæ polares**,  
**Arcticus**, 3.  
& **Antarcticus**, 4.  
finiunt Axem  
utrinque.

**Cælum** est Stellatum  
undique.

**Stellarum fixarum**  
numerantur plus mille ;  
**Siderum** vero  
**Septentrionarium**, XXI.  
**Meridionalium**, XVI.

*Adi*

*Add to these the XII. signs  
of the Zodiacque, 5.*

*every one XXX. degrees,  
whose names are ♈ Aries,  
♉ Taurus, ♊ Gemini,  
♋ Cancer, ♌ Leo, ♍ Virgo,  
♎ Libra, ♏ Scorpius,  
♐ Sagittarius, ♑ Capricor.  
♒ Aquarius, ♓ Pisces.*

*Under this move the seven  
wandering-stars,  
which they call Planets,  
whose way is a circle  
in the middle of the Zodiack,  
called the Ecliptick, 6.*

*Other Circles are,  
the Horizon, 7.  
the Meridian, 8.  
the Æquator, 9.  
the two Colures,  
the one of the Equinoxes, 10.  
(of the Spring,  
when the ☉ entereth into ♈ ;  
Autumnal  
when it entereth into ♎ )  
the other of the Solstices, 11.  
(of the Summer,  
when the ☉ entereth into ♋ ;  
of the Winter,  
when it entereth into ♑ )  
the two Tropicks,  
the Tropick of Cancer, 12.  
the Tropick of Capricorn, 13.  
and the two  
polar Circles, 14. . . 15.*

*Add Signa XII.*

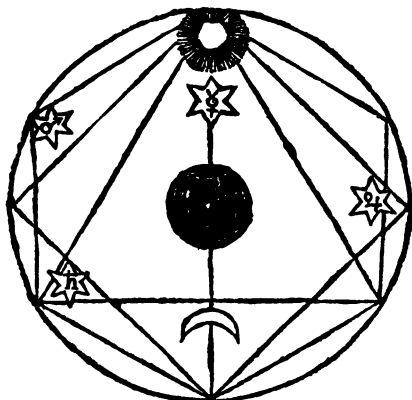
*Zodiaci, 5.  
quodlibet graduum, XXX.  
quorum nomina sunt,  
♈ Aries, ♉ Taurus, ♊ Gem,  
♋ Cancer, ♌ Leo, ♍ Virgo  
♎ Libra, ♏ Scorpius,  
♐ Sagittarius, ♑ Capricorn,  
♒ Aquarius, ♓ Pisces.*

*Sub hoc cursitant  
Stellæ errantes VII.  
quas vocant Planetas,  
quorum via est Circulus,  
in medio Zodiaci,  
dictus Ecliptica, 6.*

*Alii Circuli sunt,  
Horizon, 7.  
Meridianus, 8.  
Æquator, 9.  
duo Coluri,  
alter Æquinoxiorum, 10.  
(Verni,  
quando ☉ ingreditur ♈ ;  
Autumnalis,  
quando ingreditur ♎ )  
alter Solsticiorum, 11.  
(Æstivi,  
quando ☉ ingreditur ♋ ;  
Hyberni,  
quando ingreditur ♑ )  
duo Tropici,  
Tr. Canceri, 12.  
Tr. Capricorni, 13.  
& duo  
Polares, 14. . . 15.*



# The Aspects of the CVI. *Planetarum Aspectus.* Planets.



The Moon, ☾  
runneth through the Zodiac  
every Month ;  
The Sun, ☉  
in a Year ;  
Mercury, ☿  
and Venus, ♀  
about the Sun,  
the one in a hundred and fif-  
teen, the other in 585 Days ;  
Mars, ♂  
in two Years ;  
Jupiter, ♃  
is almost twelve ;  
Saturn, ♄  
in thirty Years.  
Hereupon they meet variously  
among themselves, and have  
mutual Aspects one towards  
another.

Luna, ☾  
percurrit Zodiacum  
singulis Mensibus ;  
Sol, ☉  
Anno ;  
Mercurius, ☿  
& Venus, ♀  
circa Solem,  
ille CXV.  
hæc DLXXXV. Diebus ;  
Mars, ♂  
Biennio ;  
Jupiter, ♃  
ferè duodecim ;  
Saturnus, ♄  
triginta Annis.  
Hinc conveniunt varie  
inter se,  
& se mutuo adspiciunt.

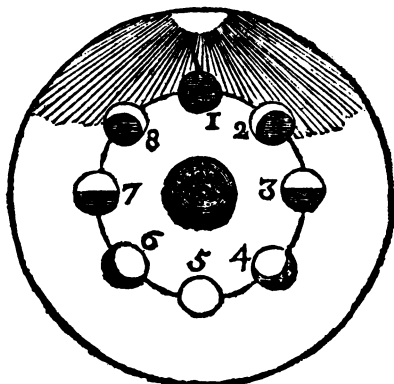
*As here the ☉ and ☿ are*  
*in Conjunction,*  
 ☉ and ♀ *in Opposition,*  
 ☉ and ♄ *in a Trine Aspect,*  
 ☉ and ♀ *in a Quartile,*  
 ☉ and ♂ *in a Sextile.*

*Ut hic sunt, ☉ & ☿ in*  
*Conjunctione,*  
 ☉ & ♀ *in Oppositione,*  
 ☉ & ♄ *in Trigono,*  
 ☉ & ♀ *in Quadratura,*  
 ☉ & ♂ *in Sextili.*

## CVII.

The Apparitions of the  
 Moon.

*Phases Luna.*



*The Moon*  
*shineth not by her own Light,*  
*but that which is borrowed*  
*of the Sun.*

*For the one half of it*  
*is always enlightened,*  
*the other remaineth darkish.*

*Hereupon we see it*  
*in Conjunction with the*  
*Sun, 1.*  
*to be obscure, almost none at all;*  
*in Opposition, 5.*

*Luna*  
*lucet non sua propria Lucē*  
*sed mutuātā*  
*a Sole.*

*Nam altera ejus medieta*  
*semper illuminatur,*  
*altera manet caliginosa.*

*Hinc videmus,*  
*in Conjunctione*  
*Solis, 1.*  
*obscuram, imo nullam:*  
*in Oppositione, 5.*

*whole*

whole and clear,  
 (and we call it  
 the Full Moon;) *3.*  
 sometimes in the half,  
 (and we call it the Prime, *3.*  
 and last quarter, *7.*)

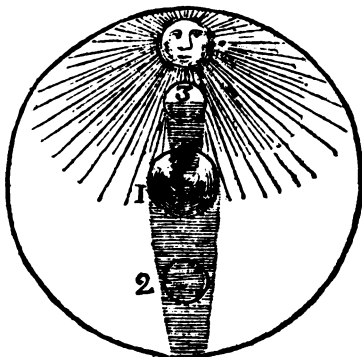
Otherwise it waxeth, *2...4.*  
 or waneth, *6...8.*  
 and is said to be horned,  
 or more than half round.

totam & lucidam,  
 (& vocamus  
*Plenilunium*;) *3.*  
 alias dimidiam,  
 (& dicimus *Primam*, *3.*  
 & *ultimam*, *7.* *Quadrantem*.)  
 Cæteroqui crescit, *2...4.*  
 aut decrescit, *6...8.*  
 & vocatur *falcata*,  
 vel *gibbosa*.

## The Eclipses.

## CVIII.

## Eclipses.



The Sun  
 is the fountain of light,  
 enlightening all things;  
 but the Earth, *1.*  
 and the Moon, *2.*  
 being shady Bodies,  
 are not pierced with its rays,  
 for they cast a shadow upon  
 the place just over against them.

Therefore  
 when the Moon lighteth

Sol  
 est fons Lucis,  
 illuminans omnia;  
 sed Terra, *1.*  
 & Luna, *2.*  
 Corpora opaca,  
 non penetrantur ejus radiis,  
 nam jaciunt umbram  
 in locum oppositum.  
 Ideo,  
 cum Luna incidit

into

into the shadow of the Earth, 2.  
it is darkened, which we call  
an Eclipse, or defect.

But when the Moon runneth  
betwixt the Sun  
and the Earth, 3.  
it covereth it with its shadow;  
and this we call  
the Eclipse of the Sun,  
because it taketh from us  
the sight of the Sun,  
and its light;  
neither doth the Sun for all that  
suffer any thing,  
but the Earth.

in umbram *Terræ*, 2.  
obscuratur, quod vocamus  
*Eclipsin* (deliquium) *Lunæ*.

Cum vero *Luna* currit  
inter *Solem*  
& *Terram*, 3.  
obtegit illum umbrâ suâ:  
& hoc vocamus  
*Eclipsin Solis*,  
quia adimit nobis  
prospectum *Solis*,  
& lucem ejus;  
nec tamen *Sol*  
patitur aliquid,  
sed *Terra*.

## CIX.

The Terrestrial Sphere.

*Sphæra terrestris.*

a.



The Earth is round,  
and therefore to be represented  
by two Hemispheres, a . . . b.  
The Circuit of it

*Terra* est rotunda,  
figenda igitur  
duobus *Hemispheriis*, a . . . b.  
Ambitus ejus

39

is 360 degrees,  
*(whereof every one maketh*  
 60 English Miles)  
 or 21600 Miles,  
 and yet it is but a prick,  
 compared with the World,  
 whereof it is the Centre.

*They measure the Longitude*  
 of it by *Climates*, 1.  
 and the *Latitude* by  
*Parallels*, 2.

*The Ocean*, 3. compasseth it  
 about, and five Seas wash it,  
 the *Mediterranean Sea*, 4.  
 the *Baltick Sea*, 5. the *Red*  
*Sea*, 6. the *Persian Sea*, 7.  
 and the *Caspian Sea*, 8.

est gradum CCCLX.  
 (quorum quisque facit  
 LX. Milliaria Anglica)  
 vel 21600 Milliarium,  
 & tamen est punctum,  
 collata cum orbe,  
 cujus Centrum est.

*Longitudinem ejus*  
*dimetiuntur Climates*, 1.  
*Latitudinem*,  
*lineis Parallelis*, 2.

*Oceanus*, 3. ambit eam  
 & *Maria* V. perfundunt,  
*Mediterraneum*, 4.  
*Balticum*, 5. *Erythræum*, 6.  
*Persicum*, 7.  
*Caspium*, 8.

## CIX.

The terrestrial Sphere.

*Sphæra terrestris.*

*It is divided into V. Zones,* | *Distribuitur in Zonas V.*  
*whereof the II. frigid ones, 9. . 9.* | *quarum duæ frigidæ, 9. . 9.*

are

are uninhabitable ;  
the II. Temperate ones, 10...10.  
and the Torrid one, 11.  
habitable.

Besides it is divided  
into three Continents ;  
this of ours, 12. which is subdivi-  
ded into Europe, 13.  
Asia, 14. Africa, 15.  
America, 16. .... 16.  
(whose Inhabitants are  
Antipodes to us)  
and the South Land, 17...17.  
yet unknown.

They that dwell under the  
North Pole, 18. have the days  
and nights 6 months long.

Infinite Islands  
float in the Seas.

sunt inhabitabiles ,  
duæ Temperatæ, 10... 10.  
& Torrida, 11.  
habitantur.

Ceterum divisa est  
in tres Continentes ;  
nostram, 12. quæ subdivi-  
ditur in Europam, 13.  
Asiam, 14. Africam, 15.  
in Americam, 16.... 16.  
(cujus Incolæ  
sunt Antipodes nobis ;)  
& in Terram Australem, 17.. 17.  
adhuc incognitam.

Habitantes sub Arcto, 18.  
habent Dies  
Noctes semestrales.

Infinite Insulæ  
natant in maribus.

Europe.

CX.

Europa.



The chief Kingdoms of  
Europe, are

In Europâ nostrâ  
sunt Regna primaria,

Spain,

Spain, 1.  
 France, 2.  
 Italy, 3.  
 England, 4.  
 Scotland, 5.  
 Ireland, 6.  
 Germany, 7.  
 Bohemia, 8.  
 Hungary, 9.  
 Croatia, 10.  
 Dacia, 11.  
 Sclavonia, 12.  
 Greece, 13.  
 Thrace, 14.  
 Podolia, 15.  
 Tartary, 16.  
 Lithuania, 17.  
 Poland, 18.  
*The* Netherlands, 19.  
 Denmark, 20.  
 Norway, 21.  
 Swedeland, 22.  
 Lapland, 23.  
 Finland, 24.  
 Lifland, 25.  
 Prussia, 26.  
 Muscovy, 27.  
 and Russia, 28.

*Hispania*, 1.  
*Gallia*, 2.  
*Italia*, 3.  
*Anglia* (Britannia) 4.  
*Scotia*, 5.  
*Hibernia*, 6.  
*Germania*, 7.  
*Bohemia*, 8.  
*Hungaria*, 9.  
*Croatia*, 10.  
*Dacia*, 11.  
*Sclavonia*, 12.  
*Græcia*, 13.  
*Thracia*, 14.  
*Podolia*, 15.  
*Tartaria*, 16.  
*Lituania*, 17.  
*Polonia*, 18.  
*Belgium*, 19.  
*Dania*, 20.  
*Norvegia*, 21.  
*Suecia*, 22.  
*Lappia*, 23.  
*Finnia*, 24.  
*Livonia*, 25.  
*Borussia*, 26.  
*Muscovia*, 27.  
 & *Russia*, 28.



*This Life is a way,  
or a place divided into two  
ways, like  
Pythagoras's Letter Y.  
broad, 1.  
on the left-hand track ;  
narrow, 2. on the right ;  
that belongs to Vice, 3.  
this to Virtue, 4.*

*Mind, young Man, 5.  
imitate Hercules ;  
leave the left hand way,  
turn from Vice ;  
the Entrance, 6. is fair,  
but the End, 7.  
is ugly and steep down.*

*Go on the right hand,  
though it be thorny, 8.  
no way is unpassable to virtue ;  
follow whither Virtue leadeth*

*Vita hæc est via,  
five Bivium,  
simile  
Litteræ Pithagoricæ Y.  
latum, 1.  
sinistro tramite,  
angustum, 2. dextro ;  
ille Vitii, 3. est,  
hic Virtutis, 4.*

*Adverte, juvenis, 5  
imitare Herculem ;  
linque sinistram,  
aversare vitium ;  
Aditus speciosus, 6.  
sed Exitus, 7.  
turpis & præceps.*

*Dextera ingredi, ut  
ut spinosa, 8.  
nulla via invia virtuti ;  
sequere quâ viâ ducit virtus  
through*



through narrow places,  
to stately palaces,  
to the Tower of Honour, 9.

Keep the middle  
and strait path,  
and thou shalt go very fast.

Take heed thou do not go  
too much on the right hand, 10.

Bridle in, 12.

the wild Horse, 11.

of Affection,  
lest thou fall down headlong.

See thou dost not go amiss  
on the left hand, 13.  
in an ass-like sluggishness, 14.  
but go onwards constantly,  
persevere to the end,  
and thou shalt be crowned, 15.

per angustia,  
ad angustia,  
ad arcem honoris, 9.

Tene medium  
& rectum tramitem;  
ibis tutissimus.

Cave excedas  
ad dextram, 10.

Compesce fræno, 12.  
equum ferocem, 11.

Affectûs,  
ne præceps fias.

Cave deficias  
ad sinistram, 13.  
segnitie asininâ, 14.  
sed progredere constanter,  
peritende ad finem,  
& coronaberis, 15.

Prudence.

CXII.

Prudentia.



Prudence, 1.  
looketh upon all things

Prudentia, 1.  
circumspectat omnia

as

as a Serpent, 2.

and doeth, speaketh, or thinketh nothing in vain.

She looks backwards, 3.

as into a Looking-glass, 4.

to things past ;

and seeth before her, 5.

as with a Perspective-glass, 7.

things to come,

or the End, 6.

and so she perceiveth

what she hath done,

and what remaineth to be done.

She proposeth

an Honest, Profitable,

and withal, if it may be done,

a Pleasant End

to her Actions.

Having foreseen the End,

she looketh out Means,

as a Way, 8.

which leadeth to the End;

but such as are certain

and easy, and fewer rather

than more,

lest any thing should hinder.

She watcheth Opportunity, 9.

(which having

a bushy Forehead, 10.

and being bald-pated, 11.

and moreover,

having wings, 12.

doth quickly slip away,) and catcheth it.

She goeth on her way wari-

ly, for fear she should stumble

or go amiss.

ut Serpens, 2.

agitque, loquitur, aut cogitat nihil incassum.

Respicit, 3.

tanquam in Speculum, 4.

ad præterita ;

& prospicit, 5.

tanquam Telescopio, 7.

Futura,

seu Finem, 6.

atque ita perspicit

quid egerit,

& quid restet agendum.

Actionibus suis

præfigit Scopum,

Honestum, Utilem,

simulque, si fieri potest,

Jucundum.

Fine prospecto,

dispicit Media,

ceu Viam, 8.

quæ ducit ad finem;

sed certa & facilia,

pauciora potius

quàm plura,

ne quid impediat.

Attendit Occasione, 9.

(quæ

Fronte Capillata, 10.

sed vertice calva, 11.

adhæc

alata, 12.

facile elabitur)

eamque captat.

In viâ pergit cautè (pro-

vide) ne impingat

aut aberret.

Diligence.

CXIII.

*Sedulitas.*

Diligence, 1. loveth labours,  
avoideth Sloth,  
is always at work,  
like the Pismire, 2.  
and carrieth together, as she  
doth, for herself,  
Store of all things, 3.

She doth not always sleep,  
or make holidays,  
as the Sluggard, 4.  
and the Grasshopper, 5. do,  
whom Want, 6.  
at the last overtaketh.

She pursueth what things  
she hath undertaken, chearfully,  
even to the end;  
she putteth nothing off till the  
morrow, nor doth she sing  
the Crow's song, 7.  
which saith over and over,

*Sedulitas*, 1. amat labores,  
fugit *Ignaviam*,  
semper est in opere,  
ut *Formica*, 2.  
& comportat, ut illa,  
sibi,  
omnium rerum *Copiam*, 3.

Non semper dormit,  
aut ferias agit,  
ut *Ignavus*, 4.  
& *Cicada*, 5.  
quos *Inopia*, 6.  
tandem premit.

Urget  
incepta alacriter  
ad finem usque;  
procrastinat nihil,  
nec cantat  
cantilenam *Corvi*, 7.  
qui ingeminat

Cras,

**Cras, Cras.**

*After labours undergone,  
and ended,  
being even wiated,  
she refresheth herself;  
but being refreshed with Rest,  
that she may not use herself to  
Idleness, she falleth again to  
her Business.*

*A diligent Scholar  
is like Bees, 8.  
which carry honey  
from divers Flowers, 9.  
into their Hive, 10.*

**Cras, Cras,****Post labores exantlatos,**

*& lassata,  
quiescit;  
sed recreata Quiesce,  
ne adsuescat  
Otio, redit  
ad Negotia.*

*Diligens Discipulus,  
similis est Apibus, 8.  
qui congerunt mel  
ex variis Floribus, 9.  
in Alveare suum, 10.*

**Temperance.****CXIV.****Temperantia.**

**Temperance, 1.**  
*prescribeth a mean  
to Meat and Drink, 2.  
and restraineth the desire,  
as with a Bridle, 3.*

**Temperantia, 1.**  
*præscribit modum  
Cibo & Potui, 2.  
& continet cupidinem,  
ceu Freno, 3.*

*and*

*and so moderateth all things,  
lest any thing too much be done.*

Revellers  
are made drunk, 4.  
they stumble, 5.  
they spee, 6.  
and brabble, 7.

From Drunkenness  
proceedeth Lasciviousness;  
from this,  
a lewd Life  
amongst Whoremasters, 8.  
and Whores, 9.  
in kissing,  
touching,  
embracing,  
and dancing, 10.

*& sic moderatur omnia,  
ne quid nimis fiat.*

*Heluones (ganeones)  
inebriantur, 4.  
titubant, 5.  
ruſtant (vomunt) 6.  
& rixantur, 7.  
E Crapula  
oritur Lascivia;  
ex hâc,  
Vita libidinosa,  
inter Fornicatores, 8.  
& Scorta, 9.  
Oſculando (baſiando)  
palpando,  
amplexando,  
& tripudiando, 10.*

Fortitude.

CXV.

Fortitudo.



Fortitude, 1.  
*is undaunted in Adversity,*

Fortitudo, 1.  
*impavida est in Adversis,*  
*and*

*and bold as a Lion, 2.  
but not haughty in Prosperity,  
leaning on her own Pillar, 3.  
of Constancy;  
and being the same in all things,  
ready to undergo both estates  
with an even mind.*

*She receiveth the strokes  
of Misfortune  
with the Shield, 4.  
of Sufferance:  
and keepeth off the Passions,  
the enemies of quietness,  
with the Sword, 5.  
of Valour.*

*& confidens, ut Leo, 2.  
at non tumida in Secundis  
innixa suo Columini, 3.  
Constantia;  
& eadem in omnibus,  
parata ad ferendam utramque  
fortunam æquo animo.*

*Excipit ictus  
Infortunii  
Glypes, 4.  
Tolerantia:  
& propellit Affectus,  
hostes Euthymia,  
Gladio, 5.  
Virtutis.*

Patience.

CXVI.

*Patientia.*



Patience, 1.  
*endureth Calamities, 2.*

*Patientia, 1.  
tolerat Calamitates, 2.*  
H

et?

and Wrongs, 3. meekly  
like a Lamb, 4.  
as the fatherly chastise-  
ment of God, 5.

*In the mean while she leaneth  
upon the Anchor of Hope, 6.  
(as a Ship, 7.  
tossed by waves in the Sea)  
she prayeth to God, 8.  
weeping,  
and expecteth the Sun, 10.  
after cloudy weather, 9.  
suffering evils,  
and hoping better things.*

*On the contrary,  
the impatient Person, 11.  
waileth, lamenteth,  
rageth against himself, 12.  
grumbleth like a Dog, 13.  
and yet doth no good;  
at the last he despaireth,  
and becometh his own mur-  
derer, 14.*

*Being full of rage he desireth  
to revenge wrongs.*

& Injurias, 3. humiliter  
ut Agnus, 4.  
tanquam paternam ferulam  
Dei, 5.

Interim innititur  
Spei Anchoræ, 6.  
(ut Navis, 7.  
fluctuans mari)  
Deo supplicat, 8.  
illacrymando,  
& expectat Phœbum, 10.  
post Nubila, 9.  
ferens mala,  
sperans meliora.

Contra,  
Impatiens, 11.  
plorat, lamentatur,  
debaechatur, 12. in seipsum,  
obmurmurat ut Canis, 13.  
& tamen nil proficit;  
tandem desperat,  
& fit Autecbir, 14.

Furibundus cupit  
vindicare injurias.



Men are made  
for one another's good ;  
therefore let them be kind.

Be thou sweet and lovely  
in thy Countenance, 1.  
gentle and civil  
in thy Behaviour and Man-  
ners, 2.

affable and true-spoken  
with thy Mouth, 3.  
affectionate and candid  
in thy Heart, 4.

So love,  
and so shalt thou be loved ;  
and there will be  
a mutual Friendship, 5.  
as that of Turtle-doves, 6.  
bearty, gentle,  
and wishing well on both parts.

Froward Men are  
hateful, testy, unpleasant,

*Homines facti sunt  
ad mutua commoda ;  
ergo sint humani.*

*Sis suavis & amabilis  
Vultu, 1.  
comis & urbanus  
Gestu ac Moribus, 2.*

*affabilis & verax  
Ore, 3.  
candens & candidus  
Corde, 4.*

*Sic ama,  
sic amaberis ;  
& fiat  
mutua Amicitia, 5.  
ceu Turturum, 6.  
concor, mansueta,  
& benevola utrinque.*

*Morosi homines sunt  
odiosi, torvi, illegidi,*



contentious, angry, 7.  
 cruel, 8.  
 and implacable,  
 (rather Wolves and Lions,  
 than Men)  
 and such as fall out among  
 themselves,  
 hereupon they fight in a Duel, 9.  
 Envy, 10.  
 wisheth ill to others,  
 pineth away herself.

contentiosi, iracundi, 7.  
 crudeles, 8.  
 ac implacabiles,  
 (magis Lupi & Leones,  
 quàm homines)  
 & inter se discordes,  
 hinc configunt Duells, 9.  
 Invidia, 10.  
 malè cupiendo aliis,  
 conficit seipsam.

Justice.

CXVIII.

Justitia.



Justice, 1.  
 is painted, sitting  
 on a square stone, 2.  
 for she ought to be immovable;  
 with hood-winked eyes, 3.  
 that she may not respect  
 persons;  
 stopping the left ear, 4.

Justitia, 1.  
 pingitur, sedens  
 in lapide quadrato, 2.  
 nam debet esse immobilis;  
 obvelatis oculis, 3.  
 ad non respiciendum  
 personas;  
 claudens aurem sinistram, 4.

18

to be reserved  
for the other party ;

*Holding in her right Hand*  
a Sword, 5.  
and a Bridle, 6.

to punish  
and restrain evil men ;

*Besides,*  
a pair of Balances, 7.  
in the right scale, 8. *whereof,*  
*Deserts,*  
and in the left, 9.

Rewards being put,  
are made even one with another,  
and so good Men are incited to virtue, as it were  
with Spurs, 10.

*In Bargains,* 11.  
let Men deal candidly :  
let them stand to their  
Covenants and Promises ;  
let that which is given one  
to keep,  
and that which is lent,  
be restored :

let no man be pillaged, 12.  
or hurt, 13.

let every one have his own :  
these are the precepts of Justice.

Such things as these are  
forbidden in God's 5th and  
7th Commandment,  
and deservedly punish'd on the  
Gallows and the Wheel, 14.

reservandam  
alteri parti ;

*Tenens dextrâ*  
*Gladium,* 5.

& *Frænum,* 6.  
ad puniendum  
& cœercendum malos ;

*Præterea*  
*Stateram,* 7.  
cujus *dextræ Lanci,* 8.  
*Merita,*

*Sinistræ,* 9.  
*Premia* imposita,  
tibi invicem exequantur,  
atque ita boni incitantur ad  
virtutem,  
cum *Calcaribus,* 10.

*In Contractibus,* 11.  
candidè agatur :  
stetur

*Pactis & Promissis ;*  
*Depositum,*

& *Mutuum,*  
reddantur :  
nemo expiletur, 12.  
aut lædatur, 13.

suum cuique tribuatur :  
hæc sunt præcepta *Justitiæ*

*Talia* prohibentur,  
*quinto & septimo Dei*  
*Præcepto,*  
& meritò puniuntur  
*Cruce ac Rotâ,* 14.



**Liberality, 1.**  
*keepeth a mean about Riches,*  
*whicb ſhe honeſtly ſeeketh,*  
*that ſhe may have ſomewhat*  
*to beſtow on them that want, 2.*

*ſhe clotheth, 3.*  
*nouriſheth, 4.*  
*and enricheth, 5.*  
*theſe with a chearful Coun-*  
*tenance, 6.*

*and a winged Hand, 7.*  
*ſhe ſubmitteth her wealth, 8.*  
*to herſelf, not herſelf to it,*  
*as the covetous man, 9. doth,*  
*who hath, that he may have,*  
*and is not the Owner,*  
*but the Keeper of his goods,*  
*and being unſatiabſe,*  
*always ſcrapeth together, 10.*  
*with his Nails.*

**Liberalitas, 1,**  
*ſervat modum circa Divitias,*  
*quas honeſtè quarit,*  
*ut habeat quod*  
*largiatur Egenis, 2.*

*Hos veſtit, 3.*  
*nutrit, 4.*  
*ditat, 5.*  
*Vultu hilari, 6.*

*& Manu alata, 7.*  
*Subjicit opes, 8.*  
*fibi, non ſe illis,*  
*ut Avarus, 9.*  
*qui habet, ut habeat,*  
*& non eſt Poſſeſſor,*  
*ſed Cuſtos bonorum ſuorum,*  
*& infatiabilis,*  
*ſemper corradiſ, 10.*  
*Unguibus ſuis.*

*More*

*Moreover he spareth  
and keepeth,  
hoarding up, 11.  
that he may always have.*

*But the Prodigal, 12.  
badly spendeth things  
well gotten,  
and at the last wanteth.*

*Sed & parcit  
& adservat,  
occludendo, 11.  
ut semper habeat.*

*At Prodigus. 12.  
malè disperdit  
benè parta,  
ac tandem eget.*

## CXX.

**Society betwixt Man  
and Wife.**

*Societas Con-  
jugalis.*



**Marriage**  
*was appointed by God  
in Paradise, for mutual  
help, and the Propagation  
of mankind.*

*A young man (a single man)  
being to be married,  
should be furnished*

**Matrimonium**  
*institutum est à Deo  
in Paradiso, ad mutuum  
adjutorium, & Propagationem  
generis humani.*

*Vir Juvenis (Cælebs)  
conjugium initurus,  
instructus sit*

H 4

*either*

either with Wealth,  
or a Trade and Science,  
which may serve  
for getting a living;  
that he may be able  
to maintain a Family.

Then he chooseth himself  
a Maid that is Marriageable,  
(or a Widow)  
whom he loveth;  
nevertheless a greater Regard  
is to be had of Virtue,  
and Honesty,  
than of Beauty or Portion.

Afterwards, he doth not  
betroth her to himself closely,  
but entreateth for her,  
as a Woer,  
first to the Father, 1.  
and then the Mother, 2.  
or the Guardians,  
or Kinsfolks, by such  
as help to make the match, 3.

When she is espous'd to him,  
he becometh the Bridegroom, 4.  
and she the Bride, 5.  
and the Contract is made,  
and an Instrument of Dow-  
ry, 6. is written.

At the last  
the Wedding is made,  
where they are joined together  
by the Priest, 7.  
giving their Hands, 8. one to  
another,  
and Wedding-rings, 9.  
then they feast with  
the witnesses that are invited.

After this they are called  
Husband and Wife;  
when she is dead, he becometh  
Widower.

aut Opibus,  
aut Arte & Scientiâ,  
quæ sit  
de pane lucandro;  
ut possit  
sustentare Familiam.

Deinde eligit sibi  
Virginem Nubilem,  
(aut Viduam)  
quam adamat; ubi  
tamen major ratio  
habenda Virtutis  
& Honestatis,  
quàm Formæ aut Dotis.

Posthæc, non clam despon-  
det sibi eam,  
sed ambit,  
ut Procus,  
apud Patrem, 1.  
& Matrem, 2.  
vel apud Tutores  
& Cognatos, per  
Pronubos, 3.

Eâ sibi desponsâ,  
fit Sponsus, 4.  
& ipsa Sponsa, 5.  
fiuntque Sponsalia,  
& scribitur Instrumentum Do-  
tale, 6.

Tandem  
fiunt Nuptiæ,  
ubi copulantur  
à Sacerdote, 7.  
datis Manibus, 8. ultrò  
citroque,  
& Annulis Nuptialibus, 9.  
tum epulantur cum  
invitatis testibus.

Abhinc dicuntur  
Maritus & Uxor;  
hâc mortuâ ille fit  
Viduus.

The

# The Tree of Con- fanguinity.

*Arbor Consanguinitatis.*



*In Consanguinity*  
*there touch a Man, 1.*  
*in Lineal Ascent,*  
*the Father*  
*(the Father-in-law) 2.*  
*and the Mother*  
*(the Mother-in-law) 3.*  
*the Grand-father, 4.*  
*and the Grand-mother, 5.*  
*the Great Grand-father, 6.*  
*and the Great Grandmother, 7.*  
*the great great*  
*Grandfather, 8.*  
*the great great*  
*Grandmother, 9.*  
*the great great Grandfather's*  
*Father, 10.*  
*the great great Grandmother's*  
*Mother, 11.*

*Hominem, 1.*  
*Consanguinitate attingunt*  
*in Linea descendenti.*

*Pater*  
*(Vitricus) 2.*  
*& Mater*  
*(Noverca) 3.*  
*Avus, 4.*  
*& Avia, 5.*  
*Proavus, 6.*  
*& Proavia, 7.*

*Abavus, 8.*

*& Abavia, 9.*

*Atavus, 10.*

*& Atavia, 11.*

the great great Grandfather's  
Grandfather, 12.

the great great Grandmother's  
Grandmother, 13.

*Those beyond these are  
called Ancestors, 14. . . 14.*

*In a Lineal descent,  
the Son (the Son-in-law) 15.  
and the Daughter (the  
Daughter-in-law) 16.*

*the Nephew, 17.*

*and the Niece, 18.*

*the Nephew's Son, 19.*

*and the Nephew's Daughter 20.*

*the Nephew's Nephew, 21.*

*and the Niece's Niece, 22.*

*the Nephew's Nephew's  
Son, 23.*

*the Niece's Niece's  
Daughter, 24.*

*the Nephew's Nephew's  
Nephew, 25.*

*the Niece's Niece's Niece, 26.*

*Those beyond these are called  
Posterity, 27. . . 27.*

*In a Collateral Line are  
the Uncle by the Father's  
side, 28.*

*and the Aunt by the  
Father's side, 29.*

*the Uncle by the Mother's  
side, 30.*

*and the Aunt by the Mo-  
ther's side, 31.*

*the Brother, 32.*

*and the Sister, 33.*

*the Brother's Son, 34.*

*the Sister's Son, 35.*

*and the Cousin by the Bro-  
ther and Sister, 36.*

*Tritavus, 12.*

*& Tritavia, 13.*

*Ulteriores dicuntur*

*Majores, 14. . . 14*

*In Linea descendentī,*

*Filius (Privignus) 15.*

*& Filia (Privigna) 16.*

*Nepos, 17.*

*& Neptis, 18.*

*Pronepos, 19.*

*& Proneptis, 20.*

*Abnepos, 21.*

*& Abneptis, 22.*

*Atnepos, 23.*

*& Atneptis, 24.*

*Trinepos, 25.*

*& Trineptis, 26.*

*Ulteriores dicuntur*

*Posterī, 27. . . 27.*

*In Linea Collateralī  
sunt Patruus, 28.*

*& Amita, 29.*

*Avunculus, 30.*

*& Matertera, 31.*

*Frater, 32.*

*& Soror, 33*

*Patruelis, 34.*

*Sobrinus, 35.*

*& Amitinus, 36.*

The

## CXXII.

The Society betwixt Parents and Children.

*Societas Parentalis.*



Married Persons,  
(by the blessing of God)  
have Issue,  
and become Parents.

The Father, 1. begetteth,  
and the Mother, 2. beareth  
Sons, 3. and Daughters, 4.  
(sometimes Twins.)

The Infant, 5.  
is wrapped in  
Swaddling-clothes, 6.  
is laid in a Cradle, 7,  
is suckled by the Mother  
with her Breasts, 8.  
and fed with Pap, 9.

Afterwards it learneth  
to go by a Standing-stool, 10.

Conjuges,  
(ex benedictione Dei)  
fufcipiunt Sobolem (Prolem)  
& fiunt Parentes.

Pater, 1. generat,  
& Mater, 2. parit  
Filios, 3. & Filias, 4.  
(aliquando Gemellos.)

Infans, 5.  
involvitur Fasciis, 6.

reponitur in Cunas, 7.  
lactatur a matre  
Uberibus, 8.

& nutritur Pappis, 9.

Deinde difcit  
incedere Serpentefto, 10.

H 6

playeth



playeth with Rattles, 11.  
and beginneth to speak.

As it beginneth to grow  
older, it is accustomed to  
Piety, 12.

and Labour, 13.

and is chastised, 14.

if it be not dutiful.

Children owe to Parents  
Reverence and Service.

The Father maintaineth  
his Children

by taking pains, 15.

ludit Crepundiis, 11.  
& incipit fari.

Crescente ætate,  
adsuescit

Pietati, 12.

& Labori, 13.

& castigatur, 14.

si non sit morigerus.

Liberi debent Parentibus  
Cultum & Officium.

Pater sustentat

Liberos

laborando, 15.

### CXXIII.

The Society betwixt Ma-  
sters and Servants.

*Societas herilis.*



The Master  
(the good man of the House) 1.  
hath Men-servants, 2.

Herus  
(Pater-familias) 1.  
habet Famulos (Servos) 2.  
the

the Mistress  
(the good wife of the House) 3  
Maidens, 4.

*They appoint these their  
Work, 6.*

*and divide them their tasks, 5.  
which are faithfully to be done  
by them without murmuring &  
loss; for which their Wages,  
and Meat and Drink is al-  
lowed them.*

*A Servant was heretofore  
a Slave,  
over whom the Master had  
power of life and death.*

*At this day the poorer sort  
serve in a free manner,  
being hired for Wages.*

*Hera  
(Mater-familias) 3.  
Ancillas, 4.*

*Illi mandant his  
Opera, 6.  
& distribuunt*

*Laborum Pensa, 5.  
quæ ab his fideliter sunt exse-  
quenda sine murmure & dis-  
pendio; pro quo Merces &  
Alimonia præbentur ipsis.*

*Servus olim erat Mancipium,  
in quem Domino  
potestas fuit  
vitæ & necis.*

*Hodiè pauperiores  
serviunt liberè,  
conducti mercede.*

A City.

CXXIV.

Urbs.



*Of many Houses  
is made a Village, 1.*

*Ex multis Domibus  
fit Pagus, 1.*

or

*or a Town, or a City, 2.*

*That and this are fenced  
and begirt with a Wall, 3.*

*a Trench, 4.*

*Bulwarks, 5.*

*and Pallifadoes, 6.*

*Within the Walls is  
the void Place, 7.*

*without, the Ditch, 8.*

*In the Walls are*

*Fortresses, 9.*

*and Towers, 10.*

*Watch-Towers, 11.*

*are upon the higher places.*

*The entrance into a City is  
made out of the Suburbs, 12.*

*through the Gates, 13.*

*over the Bridge, 14.*

*The Gate hath a*

*Portcullis, 15.*

*a Draw-Bridge, 16.*

*two-leaved Doors, 17.*

*Locks and Bolts,*

*as also Bars, 18.*

*In the Suburbs are*

*Gardens, 19.*

*and Garden-houses, 20.*

*and also Burying-places, 21.*

*vel Oppidum, vel Urbs, 2.*

*Istud & hæc muniuntur  
& cinguntur Mœnibus (Muro) 3*

*Vallo, 4.*

*Aggeribus, 5.*

*& Vallis, 6.*

*Intra muros est*

*Pontœrium, 7.*

*extrâ, Fossa, 8.*

*In mœnibus sunt*

*Propugnacula, 9.*

*& Turres, 10.*

*Specula, 11.*

*extant in editionibus locis.*

*Ingressus in Urbem fit  
ex Suburbio, 12.*

*per Portam, 13.*

*super Pontem, 14.*

*Porta habet*

*Cataractas, 15.*

*Pontem versatilem, 16.*

*Valvas, 17.*

*Claustra, & Repagula,*

*ut & Vætes, 18.*

*In Suburbiiis sunt*

*Horti, 19.*

*& Suburbana, 20.*

*ut & Cæmeteria, 21.*

## CXXV.

The inward Parts of a  
City.

*Interiora Urbis.*



*Within the City are*  
Streets, 1.  
*paved with stones ;*  
Market-places, 2.  
*(in some places with*  
Galleries) 3.  
and narrow Lanes, 4.

*The Publick Buildings*  
*are in the middle of the City,*  
the Church, 5.  
the School, 6.  
the Guild-hall, 7.  
the Exchange, 8.

*About the Walls and the*  
Gates are the Magazine, 9.  
the Granary, 10.  
Inns, Alehouses,  
Cooks Shops, 11.

*Intra urbem sunt*  
*Plateæ (Vici) 1.*  
*stratæ lapidibus ;*  
*Fora, 2.*  
*(alicubi cum*  
*Portibus) 3.*  
*& Angiportis, 4.*  
*Publica ædificia*  
*sunt in medio Urbis,*  
*Templum, 5.*  
*Schola, 6.*  
*Curia, 7.*  
*Domus Mercaturæ, 8.*  
*Circa Mœnia & Portas*  
*Armamentarium, 9.*  
*Granarium, 10.*  
*Diverſeria, Popinæ,*  
*& Cauponæ, 11.*

*the*

*the Play-house, 12.*

*and the Hospital, 13.*

*In the by-places  
are Houses of Office, 14.  
and the Prison, 15.*

*In the chief Steeple  
is the Clock, 16.  
and the Watchman's Dwel-  
ling, 17.*

*In the Streets are Wells, 18.  
The River, 19, or Beck,  
runneth about the City,  
serveth to wash away the filth.*

*The Tower, 20.  
standeth in the highest part  
of the City.*

*Theatrum, 12.*

*Nosodochium, 13.*

*In recessibus,  
Foricæ (Cloacæ) 14.  
& Custodia (Carcer) 15.*

*In turre primariâ  
est Horologium, 16.  
& habitatio Vigilum, 17.*

*In Plateis sunt Putei, 18.  
Fluvius, 19. vel Rivus,  
interfluens Urbem,  
interfuit eluendis sordibus.*

*Arx, 20.  
extat in summo  
Urbis.*

Judgment.

CXXVI.

Judicium.



*The best Law, is  
a quiet agreement,  
made either by themselves,*

*Optimum Jus, est  
placida conventio,  
facta vel ab ipsâ,*

*betwixt*

*betwixt whom the suit is,  
or by an Umpire.*

*If this do not proceed,  
they come into Court, 1.  
(heretofore they judged  
in the Market-place;  
at this day in the Moot-hall)  
in which the Judge, 2.  
sitteth with his Assessors, 3.  
the Clerk, 4.  
taketh their Votes in writing.*

*The Plaintiff, 5.  
accuseth the Defendant, 6.  
and produceth Witnesses, 7.  
against him.*

*The Defendant excuseth  
himself by a Counsellor, 8.  
whom the Plaintiff's Coun-  
sellor, 9. contradicts.*

*Then the Judge  
pronounceth Sentence,  
acquitting the innocent,  
and condemning him  
that is guilty,  
to a Punishment,  
or a Fine,  
or Torment.*

*inter quos lis est,  
vel ab Arbitro.*

*Hæc si non procedit,  
venitur in Forum, 1.  
(olim judicabant  
in Foro,  
hodiè in Prætorio)  
cui Judex (Prætor) 2.  
præsidet cum Assessoris, 3.  
Dicophragus, 4.  
excipit Vota calamo.*

*Astor, 5.  
accusat Reum, 6.  
& producit Testes, 7.  
contra illum.*

*Reus excusat  
se per Advocatum, 8.  
cui Astoris Procurator, 9,  
contradicit.*

*Tum Judex  
Sententiam pronunciat,  
absolvens infontem,  
& damnans  
fontem  
ad Pernam,  
ad Mulctam,  
vel ad Supplicium.*

## CXXVII.

The tormenting of  
Malefactors.

*Supplicia Male-  
factorum.*



Malefactors, 1.  
*are brought*  
*from the Prison, 3.*  
*(where they are wont to be*  
*tortured) by Serjeants, 2.*  
*or dragged with a Horse, 15.*  
*to a place of Execution.*

Thieves, 4.  
*are hanged by the Hangman, 6.*  
*on a Gallows, 5.*

Whoremasters  
*are beheaded, 7.*

Murderers  
and Robbers  
*are either laid upon a Wheel, 8.*  
*having their Legs broken,*  
*or fastened upon a Stake, 9.*

Witches

*Malefici, 1.*  
*producuntur*  
*ē Carcere, 3.*  
*(ubi torqueri solent)*  
*per Liſtores, 2.*  
*vel equo raptantur, 15.*  
*ad locum Supplicii.*

*Fures, 4.*  
*suspenduntur a Carnifice, 6.*  
*in Patibulo, 5.*

*Mæchi*  
*decollantur, 7.*  
*Homicidæ (Sicarii)*  
*ac Latrones (Piratæ)*  
*vel imponuntur Rotæ*  
*crucifragio plexi, 8.*  
*vel Palo infiguntur, 9.*

*Striges (Lamiæ)*

*are*

*are burnt in a great Fire, 10.*

*Some before they are executed have their Tongues cut out, 11.*

*or have their Hand, 12.*

*cut off upon a Block, 13.*

*or are burnt with Pincers, 14.*

*They that have their Life given them,*

*are set on the Pillory, 16.*

*are strapado'd, 17.*

*are set upon a wooden Horse, 18*

*have their Ears cut off, 19.*

*are whipped with Rods, 20.*

*are branded,*

*are banished,*

*are condemn'd*

*to the Gallies,*

*or to perpetual Imprisonment.*

*Traitors are pulled in pieces with four Horses.*

*cremantur super Rogum, 10.*

*Quidam antequam supplicio afficiantur elinguantur, 11.*

*aut plectuntur Manu, 12.*

*super Cippum, 13.*

*aut Forcipibus, 14. uruntur.*

*Vitâ donati,*

*constringuntur Numellis, 16.*

*luxantur, 17.*

*imponuntur Equuleo, 18.*

*truncantur Auribus, 19.*

*cæduntur Virgis, 20.*

*Stigmate notantur,*

*relegantur,*

*damnantur*

*ad Triremes,*

*vel ad Carcerem perpetuum.*

*Perduelles diserpuntur quadrigis.*





Wares  
brought from other places,  
are either exchanged  
in an Exchange, 1.  
or exposed to sale  
in Warehouses, 2.  
and they are sold  
for Money, 3.  
being either measured  
with an Ell, 4.  
or weighed  
in a Pair of Balances, 5.

Shopkeepers, 6.  
Pedlars, 7.  
and Brokers, 8.  
would also be called  
Merchants, 9.

The Seller  
braggeth of a thing  
that is to be sold,

*Merces*  
aliunde allatæ, aliunde  
vel commutantur  
in domo commerciorum, 1.  
vel exponuntur venum  
in Tabernis mercimoniorum, 2.  
& venduntur  
pro Pecuniâ (monetâ) 3.  
vel mensuratæ  
Ulnâ, 4.  
vel ponderatæ  
Librâ, 5.

Tabernarii, 6.  
Circumforanei, 7.  
& Scrutarii, 8.  
etiam volunt dici  
Mercatores, 9.

Venditor  
ostentat rem  
promercalem,

and

*and setteth the rate of it,  
and how much  
it may be sold for.*

*The Buyer, 10. cheapeneth  
and offereth the Price.*

*If any one  
bid against him, 11.  
the thing is delivered to him  
that promisseth the most.*

& indicat pretium,  
quanti  
liceat.

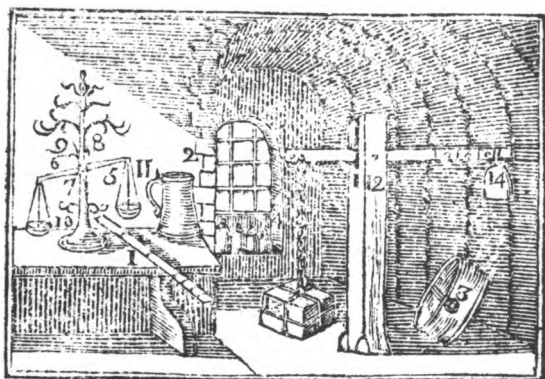
Emptor, 10. licetur,  
& pretium offert.

Si quis  
contralicetur, 11.  
ei res addicitur  
quā pollicetur plurimum.

## CXXIX.

Measures and Weights.

*Mensura & Pondera.*



*We measure things that hang  
together, with an Ell, 1.*

*liquid things  
with a Gallon, 2.*

*and dry things  
by a two-bushel measure, 3.*

*We try the heaviness of things  
by Weights, 4.*

*and Balances, 5.*

*In this is first*

Res continuas metimur

Ulnâ, 1.

liquidas,

Congio, 2.

aridas,

Medimno, 3.

Gravitatem rerum experi-  
mur Ponderibus, 4.

& Librâ, (balance) 5.

In hac primò est

the

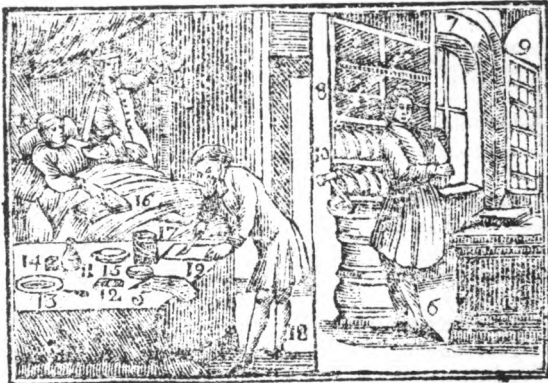
the Beam, 6.  
 in the midst whereof  
 is a little Axle-tree, 7. above  
 the cheeks and the hole, 8.  
 in which the Needle, 9.  
 moveth itself to and fro;  
 on both sides  
 are the Scales, 10.  
 hanging by little Cords, 11.  
 The Brasier's balance, 12.  
 weigheth things by hanging  
 them on a Hook, 13.  
 and the Weight, 14.  
 opposite to them,  
 which in (a) weigheth just as  
 much as the thing,  
 in (b) twice so much,  
 in (c) thrice so much, &c.

*Jugum*, (Scapus) 6.  
 in cujus medio  
*Axiculus*, 7. superius  
*trutina* & *agina*, 8.  
 in quâ *Examen*, 9.  
*sefe agitat* :  
*utrinque*  
*sunt Lances*, 10.  
*pendentes Funiculis*, 11.  
*Statera*, 12.  
*ponderat res, suspendendo*  
*illas Unco*, 13.  
 & *Pondus*, 14.  
*ex opposito*,  
*quod in (a) æquiponderat rei*,  
 in (b) *bis tantum*,  
 in (c) *ter*, &c.

Physic.

CXXX.

*Ars Medica.*



The Patient, 1.  
 sendeth for a Physician, 2.

*Ægrotans*, 1,  
*accersit Medicum*, 2

*who*

who feeleth his Pulse, 3.  
and looketh upon his Water, 4.

and then prescribeth  
a Receipt in a Bill, 5.

That is made ready  
by the Apothecary, 6.  
in an Apothecary's Shop, 7.

where Drugs  
are kept in Drawers, 8.  
Boxes, 9.

and Gally-pots, 10.

And it is  
either a Potion, 11.

or Powder, 12.

or Pills, 13.

or Troches, 14.

or an Electuary, 15.

Diet and Prayer, 16.

is the best Physic.

The Surgeon, 18.

cureth Wounds, 17.

and Ulcers,

with Plasters, 19.

qui tangit ipsius Arteriam, 3.

& inspicit Urinam, 4.

tum præscribit

Medicamentum in Scheda, 5.

Istud paratur

à Pharmacopæo, 6.

in Pharmacopolio, 7.

ubi Pharmaca

adservantur in Capsulis, 8.

Pyxidibus, 9.

& Lagenis, 10.

Estque

vel Potio, 11.

vel Pulvis, 12.

vel Pillulæ, 13.

vel Pastilli, 14.

vel Electuarium, 15.

Diæta & Oratio, 16.

est optima Medicina.

Chirurgus, 18.

curat Vulnera, 17.

& Ulcera,

Spleniis (emplastris) 19.

A Burial,

## A Burial.

## CXXXIII.

*Sepultura.*

**Dead Folks**  
*heretofore were burned,*  
*and their Ashes*  
*put into an Urn, 1.*  
*We inclose*  
*our dead Folks*  
*in a Coffin, 2.*  
*lay them upon a Bier, 3.*  
*and see they be carried out*  
*in a Funeral Pomp,*  
*towards the Church-yard, 4.*  
*where they are laid*  
*in the Grave, 6.*  
*by the Bearers, 5.*  
*and are interred;*  
*this is covered with*  
*a Grave-stone, 7.*  
*and is adorned*  
*with Tombs, 8.*  
*and Epitaphs, 9.*

*Defuncti*  
*olim cremabantur,*  
*& Cineres*  
*recondebantur in Urna, 1.*  
*Nos includimus*  
*nostros Demortuos*  
*Loculo, (Capulo) 2.*  
*imponimus Feretro, 3.*  
*& curamus efferri*  
*Pompâ Funebri,*  
*versus Cæmeterium, 4.*  
*ubi inferuntur*  
*Sepulchro, 6.*  
*a Vespillonibus, 5.*  
*& humanantur;*  
*hoc tegitur*  
*Cippo, 7.*  
*& ornatur*  
*Monumentis, 8.*  
*ac Epitaphiis, 9.*

As

*As the Corps go along,  
Psalms are sung,  
and the Bells are rung, 10.*

*Funere prodeunte,  
Hymni cantantur,  
& Campanæ, 10. pulsantur.*

A Stage-play. CXXXII. *Ludus Scenicus.*



*In a Play-house, 1.  
(which is trimmed  
with Hangings, 2.  
and covered with Curtains, 3.)  
Comedies and Tragedies are  
acted,  
wherein memorable things are  
represented;  
as here, the History  
of the Prodigal Son, 4.  
and his Father, 5.  
by whom he is entertain'd,  
being return'd home.*

*The Players act  
being in disguise;  
the Fool, 6. maketh Jests.*

*In Theatro, 1.  
(quod vestitur  
Tapetibus, 2.  
& tegitur Sipariis, 3.)  
Comædiæ vel Tragædiæ  
aguntur,  
quibus repræsentantur  
memorabiles;  
ut hic, Historia  
de Filio prodigo, 4.  
& Patre, 5. ipsius,  
à quo recipitur,  
domum redux.*

*Actores (Histriones) agunt  
personati;  
Morio, 6. dat Jocos.*

*The chief of the Spectators  
sit in the Gallery, 7.  
the common Sort stand  
on the Ground, 8.  
and clap the hands,  
if any thing please them.*

*Spectatorum primarii,  
sedent in Orchestra, 7.  
plebs stat  
in Cavea, 8.  
& plaudit,  
si quid arridet.*

Sleights.

CXXXIII.

*Præstigia.*

*The Tumbler, 1.  
maketh several Shows,  
by the nimbleness of his body,  
walking to and fro  
on his Hands,  
leaping  
through a Hoop, 2. &c.*

*Sometimes also  
he danceth, 4.  
having on a Vizard.*

*The Juggler, 3.  
sheweth sleights,  
out of a Purse.*

*Præstigator, 1.  
facit varia Spectacula,  
volubilitate corporis,  
deambulando  
manibus,  
saliendo  
per Circulum, 2. &c.*

*Interdum etiam  
tripudiat, 4.  
Larvatus.*

*Agyrta, 3.  
facit præstigias  
ex marsupio.*

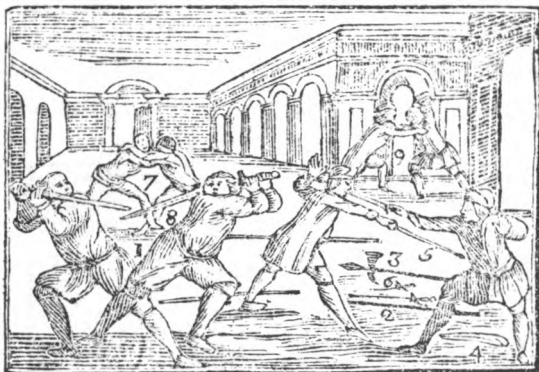
*The*

*The Rope-dancer, 5.  
goeth and danceth  
upon a Rope,  
holdeth a Poise, 6.  
in his hand;  
or hangeth himself  
by the hand or foot, 7. &c.*

*Funambulus, 5.  
graditur & saltat  
super Funem,  
tenens Halierem, 6.  
manu;  
aut suspendit se  
manu vel pede, 7. &c.*

## The Fencing-School. CXXXIV.

*Palestra.*



*Fencers  
meet in a Duel  
in a Fencing-place,  
fighting with Swords, 1.  
or Pikes, 2.  
and Halberds, 3.  
or Short-swords, 4-  
or Rapiers, 5.  
having Balls at the point,  
(lest they wound one another  
mortally)  
or with two-edged Swords  
and a Dagger, 6. together.*

*Pugiles  
congregiuntur Duello  
in Palestra,  
decertantes vel Gladiis, 1.  
vel Hastilibus, 2.  
& Bipennibus, 3.  
vel Semispathis, 4.  
vel Ensisibus, 5.  
mucronem obligatis,  
(ne lædant lethaliter)  
vel Francis  
& Pugione, 6. simul.*



**Wrestlers, 7.**  
*(among the Romans  
 in time past were naked  
 and anointed with Oil)  
 take hold of one another,  
 and strive whether  
 one can throw the other,  
 especially by tripping up his  
 heels, 8.*

**Hood-winked Fencers, 9.**  
*fought with their Fists  
 in a ridiculous strife, to wit,  
 with their Eyes covered.*

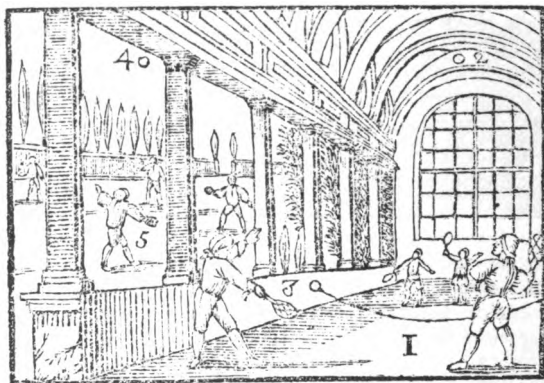
**Luſtatores, 7.**  
*(apud Romanos  
 olim nudi  
 & inuncti Oleo)  
 prehendunt ſe invicem,  
 & annituntur uter  
 alterum proſternere poſſit,  
 præprimis ſupplantando, 8.*

**Andabatae, 9.**  
*pugnabant pugnīs  
 ridiculo certamine, nimirum  
 oculis obvelatis.*

**Tennis-play.**

**CXXXV.**

**Ludus Pilæ.**



**In a Tennis Court, 1.**  
*they play with a Ball, 2.*  
*which one throweth,*  
*and another taketh,*  
*and sendeth it back*  
*with a Racket, 3.*

**In Sphæristerio, 1.**  
*luditur Pilā, 2.*  
*quam alter mittit,*  
*alter excipit,*  
*& remittit*  
*Reticulo, 3.*

*ana*

*and that is the Sport  
of Noblemen  
to stir their Body.*

*A Wind-ball, 4.  
being filled with Air,  
by means of a Ventil,  
is tossed to and fro  
with the Fist, 5.  
in the open Air.*

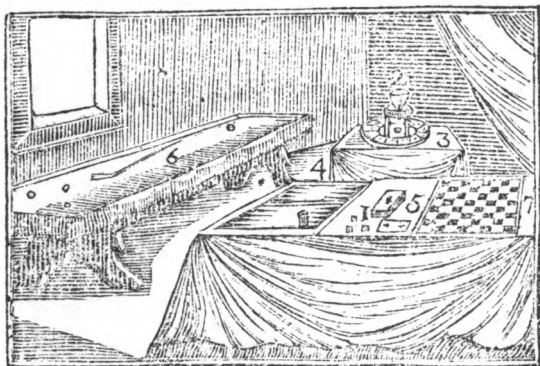
*idque est Lufus  
Nobilium  
ad commotionem Corporis.*

*Foëlis, (pila magna) 4.  
distenta Aëre,  
ope Epistonii,  
reverberatur.  
Pugno, 5,  
sub dio.*

Dice-play.

CXXXVI.

*Ludus Aleæ*



*We play with Dice, 1.  
either they that throw the most  
take up all;  
or we throw them  
through a Casting-box, 2.  
upon a Board, 3.  
marked with figures,  
and this is Dice-players game  
at casting Lots.*

*Men play by Luck and Skill  
at Tables  
in a pair of Tables, 4.*

*Tesseris, (talis) 1. ludimus,  
vel Pl. stobolindam;*

*vel immittimus illas  
per Fritillum, 2.  
in Tabellam, 3.  
notatam numeris,  
idque est Ludus Sortilegii  
Aleatorum.*

*Sorte & Arte luditur  
Calculis  
in alveo aleatorio, 4.*

I 3

*and*

and at Cards, 5.

*We play at Chés  
on a Chés-board, 6.  
whereonlyartbearethefwny.*

*The most ingenious Game,  
is the Game at Chés, 7.  
wherein as it were two Armies  
fight together in Battle.*

& *Chartis lufcriis, 5.*

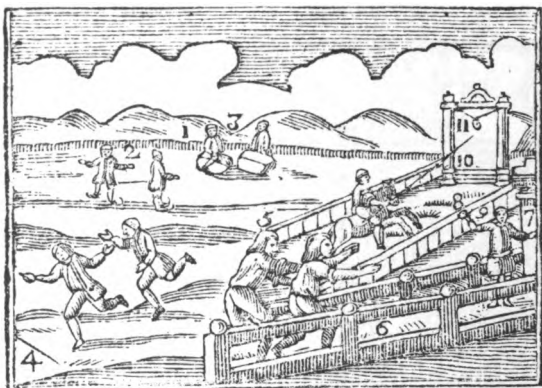
*Ludimus Abaculis  
in Abaco, 6.*

*ubi sola ars regnat.*

*Ingenioſiſſimus Ludus eſt,  
Ludus Latrunculorum, 7.  
quo veluti duo Exercitus  
conſigunt Prælio.*

R ces.

CXXXVII. *Curfus Certamina.*



*Boys exerciſe themſelves  
in running either upon the Ice, 1  
in Scrick Shoes, 2.  
where they are carried alſo  
upon Sleds, 3.  
or in the open Field,  
making a Line, 4.  
which he that deſireth to win,  
ought to touch, but not to run  
byord it.*

*Heretofore Runners, 5.  
ran betwixt Rails, 6.*

*Pueri exercent ſe  
curſu, ſive ſuper Glaciem, 1.  
Diabatrīs, 2.  
ubi etiam vehuntur  
Trabis, 3.  
ſive in Campo,  
designantes Lineam, 4.  
quam qui vincere cupit  
debet attingere, at non ultra  
procurrere.*

*Olim decurrebant Curſores,  
5. inter Cancellōs, 6.*

to

to the Goal, 7.  
and he that toucheth it first  
receiveth the Prize, 8.  
from him that giveth Prize, 9.

At this Day Tilting  
(or the Quintain) is used,  
(where a Hoop, 11.  
is struck at with  
a Trancheon, 10.)  
instead of Horse-races,  
which are grown out of use.

ad Metam; 7.  
& qui primum contingebat  
eam, accipiebat *Brakeum*.  
(*præmium*) 8. à *Brabeuta*, 9.

Hodie *Hastiludia*.  
habentur,  
(ubi *Circulus*, 11.  
petitur *Lancea*, 10.)

loco *Equiriorum*, quæ  
abierunt in *desuetudinem*.

Boys Sport.

CXXXVIIII.

*Ludi Pueriles.*

Boys use to play  
either with Bowling-stones, 1.  
or throwing a Bowl, 2.  
at Nee pins, 3.  
or striking a Ball  
through a Ring, 5.  
with a Bandy, 4.  
or scourging a Top, 6.  
with a Whip, 7.

*Pueri solent ludere*  
vel *Globis fistilibus*, 1.  
vel *jactantes Globum*, 2.  
ad *Conas*, 3.  
vel *mittentes Sphæram*  
per *Annulum*, 5.  
*Clava*, 4.  
versantes *Turbinem*, 6.  
*Flagello*, 7.

I 4

*or shooting with a Trunk, 8.* | *vel jaculantes Sclopo, 8.*  
*and a Bow, 9.* | *& Arcu, 9.*  
*or going upon Stilts, 10.* | *vel incedentes Grallis, 10.*  
*or tossing, and jwinging them-* | *vel super Petaurum, 11. se*  
*selves upon a Merry-totter, 11.* | *agitantes & oscillantes.*

## CXXXIX.

The Kingdom and  
the Region.

*Regnum & Regio.*



*Many Cities and Villages  
make a Region  
and a Kingdom.*

*The King or Prince  
resideth in the chief City, 1.  
the Noblemen, Lords,  
and Earls dwell  
in the Castles, 2.  
that lie round about it;  
the Country People  
dwell in Villages, 3.*

*Multæ Urbes & Pagī  
faciunt Regionem  
& Regnum.*

*Rex aut Princeps  
sedet in Metropoli, 1.  
Nobiles, Barones,  
& Comites habitant  
in Arcibus, 2.  
circumjacentibus;  
Rustici  
in Pagis, 3.*

*H.*

*He hath his toll-places  
upon navigable Rivers, 4.  
and high-Roads, 5.  
where Portage and Tollage  
is exacted of them  
that sail  
or travel.*

*Habet telonia sua  
juxta flumina navigabilia, 4.  
& Vias regias, 5.  
ubi Portorium & Vestigal  
exigitur  
a navigantibus  
& iter facientibus.*

## CXL.

Regal Majesty.

Regia Majestas.



*The King, 1.  
sitteth on his Throne, 2.  
in Kingly State,  
with a stately Habit, 3.  
crowned with a Diadem, 4.  
holding a Scepter, 5.  
in his Hand,  
being attended  
with a Company of Courtiers.  
The chief among these, are  
the Chancellor, 6.  
with the Counsellors*

*Rex, 1.  
sedet in suo Solio, 2.  
in regio splendore,  
magnifico Habitu, 3.  
redimitus Diademate, 4.  
tenens Sceptrum, 5.  
manu,  
circumpatus  
frequentiâ Auricularum.  
Inter hos primarii sunt  
Cancellarius, 6.  
cum Consiliariis*

I 5

and

and Secretaries,  
*the* Lord-marshal, 7.  
*the* Comptroller, 8.  
*the* Cup-bearer, 9.  
*the* Talter, 10.  
*the* Treasurer, 11.  
*the* High Chamberlain, 12.  
 and *the* Master of *the* Horse, 13.

*There are subordinate to these*  
*the* Noble Courtiers, 14.  
*the* Noble Pages, 15.  
 with *the* Chamberlains,  
 and Lacquies, 16.  
*the* Guard, 17.  
 with *their* Attendance.

*He solemnly giveth Audience*  
*to the* Ambassadors of Foreign  
*Princes*, 18.

*He sendeth*  
*his* Vice-gerents,  
 Deputies,  
 Governors, Treasurers,  
 and Ambassadors,  
*to other places,*  
*to whom he sendeth*  
 new Commissions  
*over and anon by the* Posts, 19.

*The* Fool, 20.  
*causeth laughter*  
*by his* toyfome actions.

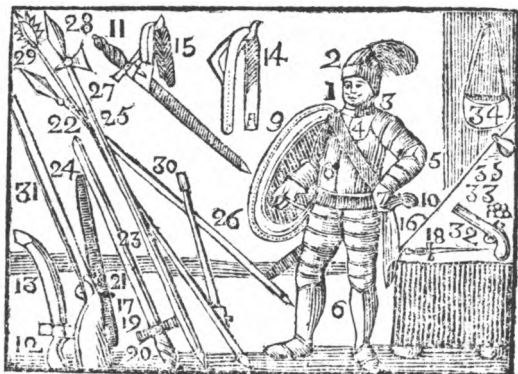
& *Secretariis,*  
*Præfectus Prætorii*, 7.  
*Aulæ Magister*, 8.  
*Pocillator*, (pincerna) 9.  
*Dapifer*, 10.

*Thesaurarius*, 11.  
*Archi-Cubicularius*, 12.  
 & *Stabuli Magister*, 13.

Subordinantur his  
*Nobiles Aulici*, 14.  
*Nobile Famulitium*, 15.  
*cum Cubiculariis,*  
 & *Cursoribus*, 16.  
*Stipatores*, 17.  
*cum Satellitibus.*

Solemniter recipit  
*Legatos*  
*exterorum*, 18.

Ablegat  
*Vicarios suos,*  
*Administratores,*  
*Præfectos, Quæstos,*  
 & *Legatos,*  
*aliosum,*  
*quibus mittit*  
*Mandata nova*  
*subinde per Veredarios*, 19.  
*Morio*, 20.  
*mouet risum*  
*ludicris Actionibus.*



*If we be to make War,*  
Soldiers are listed, 1.

*Their Arms are,*  
a Head-piece, 2.  
(which is adorned with a  
Crest) and the Armour,  
whose parts are a Collar, 3.  
a Breast-plate, 4.  
Arm-pieces, 5.  
Leg-pieces, 6.  
Greaves, 7.  
with a Coat of Mail, 8.  
and a Buckler, 9.  
these are the defensive Arms.

*The offensive are,*  
a Sword, 10.  
a two edged Sword, 11.  
a Falchion, 12.  
which are put up into  
a Scabbard, 13.  
and are girded with a Girdle, 14.  
or Belt, 15.

*Si bellandum est,*  
scribuntur Milites, 1.  
Horum Arma sunt,  
Galea (Cassis, 2.)  
(quæ ornatur Cristâ)  
Armatura,  
cujus partes Torquis ferreus, 3,  
Thorax, 4.  
Brachialia, 5.  
Ocreæ ferreæ, 6.  
Manicæ; 7.  
cum Lorica, 8.  
& Scuto (Clypeo) 9.  
hæc sunt Arma defensiva.  
Offensiva sunt,  
Gladius, 10.  
Framea, 11.  
& Acinaces, 12.  
qui reconduntur  
Vaginâ, 13.  
accinguntur Cingulo, 14.  
vel Balteo, 15,



(a Scarf, 16.

*serveth for ornament*)

a two-handed Sword, 17.

and a Dagger, 18.

*In these is the Haft,* 19.

*with the Pommel,* 20.

*and the Blade,* 21.

*having a Point,* 22.

*in the middle are*

*the Back,* 23. *and the Edge,* 24.

*The other Weapons are*

a Pike, 25. a Halbert, 26.

*(in which is the Haft,* 27.

*and the Head,* 28.)

a Club, 29. and a Whirlebat, 30

*They fight at a distance*

*with Muskets,* 31.

*and Pistols,* 32.

*which are charged with Bul-*

*lets, 33. out of a Bullet-bag, 34.*

*and with Gun-powder,*

*out of a Bandalier, 35.*

(*Fascia militaris,* 16.

*inservit ornatui*)

*Romphæa,* 17.

*& Pugio,* 18.

*In his est Manubrium,* 19.

*cum Pomo,* 20.

*& Verutum,* 21:

*cuspidatum,* 22.

*in medio*

*Dorsum,* 23. *& Acies,* 24.

*Reliqua arma sunt*

*Hasta,* 25. *Bipennis,* 26.

*(in quibus Hastile,* 27.

*& Mucro,* 28.)

*Clava,* 29. *& Cæstus,* 30.

*Pugnatur eminùs*

*Bombardis, (Sclopetis) 31.*

*& Sclopis,* 32.

*quæ onerantur Globis,* 33.

*è Theca bombardica,* 34.

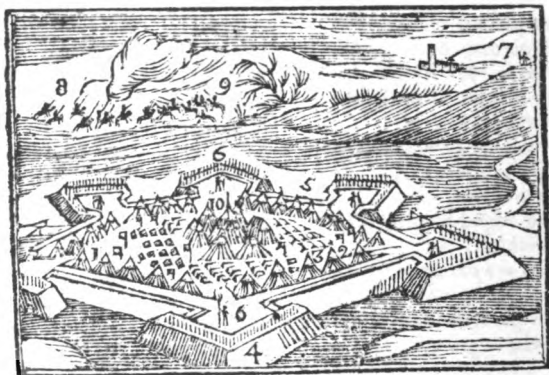
*& pulvere nitrato*

*è Pyxide pulveraria,* 35.

The Camps.

CLXII.

Casira.



who

*When a Design is undertaken,  
the Camp, 1. is pitched,  
and the Tents of Canvas, 2.  
or Straw, 3.  
are fastened with Stakes;  
and they entrench them about,  
for security's sake,  
with Bulwarks, 4.  
and Ditches, 5.  
Sentinels, 6.  
are also set;  
and Scouts, 7.  
are sent out.*

*Sallyings-out, 8.  
are made for Forage  
and Plunder-sake,  
where they often cope with the  
Enemy, 9. in skirmishing.*

*The Pavilion  
of the Lord General  
is in the midst of the  
Camp, 10.*

*Expeditione susceptâ,  
Castra, 1. locantur,  
& Tentoria Linteis, 2.  
vel Stramentis, 3.  
figuntur Paxillis;  
eaeque circumdant,  
securitatis gratiâ,  
Aggeribus, 4.  
& Fossis, 5.  
Excubiæ, 6.  
constituuntur;  
& Exploratores, 7.  
emittuntur.*

*Excursiones, 8.  
fiunt Pabulationis  
& Prædæ causâ,  
ubi sæpius configitur cum  
Hostibus, 9. velitando.*

*Tentorium  
summi Imperatoris  
est in medio Castrorum, 10.*

## The Army and the Fight. CXLII. *Acies & Prælium.*



*When the Battle*

*| Quando Pugna*

*is to be fought,  
the Army is set in order,  
and divided into the Front, 1.  
the Rear, 2.*

*and the Wings, 3.*

*The Foot, 4.*

*are intermixed  
with the Horse, 5.*

*That is divided  
into Companies,  
this into Troops.*

*These carry Banners, 6.  
those Flags, 7.*

*in the midst of them.*

*Their Officers are,  
Corporals, Ensigns,  
Lieutenants, Captains, 8.  
Commanders of the Horse, 9.  
Lieutenant Colonels,  
Colonels,  
and he that is the chief of all,  
the General.*

*The Drummers, 10.  
and the Drumslades, 11.  
as also the Trumpeters, 12.  
call to Arms,  
and inflame the Soldier.*

*At the first Onset  
the Muskets, 13.  
and Ordnance, 14. are shot off.*

*Afterwards they fight, 15.  
hand to hand  
with Pikes and Swords.*

*They that overcome  
are slain, 16.  
or taken Prisoners,  
or run away, 17.*

*They that are for the re-  
serve, 18.  
come upon them*

*committenda est,  
Acies instruitur,  
& dividitur in Frontem, 1.  
Tergum, 2.*

*& Alas (Cornua) 3.*

*Peditatus, 4.*

*intermiscetur*

*Equitatus, 5.*

*Ille distinguitur*

*in Centurias,*

*hic in Turmas.*

*Illi in medio ferunt vex-  
illa, 6.*

*hæ Labara, 7.*

*Eorum Præfecti sunt,*

*Decuriones, Signiferi,*

*Vicarii, Centuriones, 8.*

*Magistri Equitum, 9.*

*Tribuni,*

*Cibilarum,*

*& summum omnium,  
Imperator.*

*Tympanistæ, 10.*

*& Tympanotribæ, 11.*

*ut & Tubicines, 12.*

*vocant ad Arma*

*& inflammant Militem.*

*Primo Consiſtu,*

*Bombardæ, 13.*

*& Tormenta, 14. exploduntur.*

*Postea pugnatur, 15.*

*cominus*

*Hastis & Gladiis.*

*Vixi*

*trucidantur, 16.*

*vel capiuntur,*

*vel aufugiunt, 17.*

*Succenturiati, 18.*

*superveniant*

*out*

out of the places where they lie in wait. | *ex insidiis.*

The Carriages, 19.  
are plundered.

*Impedimenta, 19.*  
*spoliantur.*

## The Sea-Fight.

## CXLIV.

## *Pugna Navalis.*



*A Sea-fight*  
*is terrible,*  
*when huge Ships,*  
*like Castles,*  
*run one upon another*  
*with their Beaks, 1.*  
*or shatter one another*  
*with their Ordnance, 2.*  
*and so, being bored through,*  
*they drink in*  
*their own Destruction,*  
*and are sunk, 3.*

*Or when they are set on fire,*  
*and either by the firing of*  
*Gun-powder, 4.*

*Navale praelium*  
*terribile est,*  
*quum ingentes Naves,*  
*veluti Arces,*  
*concurrunt*  
*Rostrois, 1.*  
*aut se invicem quassant*  
*Tormentis, 2.*  
*atque ita perforatæ,*  
*imbibunt*  
*perniciem suam,*  
*& submerguntur, 3.*

*Aut quum igne corripun-*  
*tur, & vel ex incendio*  
*pulveris tormentarii, 4.*

*men*

*men are blown into the Air,  
or are burnt in the midst of  
the waters,  
or else leaping into the Sea, are  
drowned.*

*A Ship that flieth away, 5.  
is overtaken  
by those that pursue her, 6.  
and is taken.*

*homines ejiciuntur in aërem,  
vel exuruntur in mediis  
aquis,  
vel etiam defilientes in Mare,  
suffocantur.*

*Navis fugitiva, 5.  
intercipitur  
ab insequentibus, 6.  
& capitur.*

## CXLV.

**The Besieging of a City.**

*Obsidium Urbis.*



*A City  
that is like to endure a Siege,  
is first summoned  
by a Trumpeter, 1.  
and persuaded to yield.*

*Which if it refuseth to do,  
it is assaulted by the Besiegers,  
and taken by Storm,*

*Either by climbing over the  
walls with Scaling-ladders, 2.*

*Urbs  
passura Obsidionem,  
primum provocatur  
per Tubicinem, 1.  
& invitatur ad deditionem.  
Quod si abnuat facere,  
oppugnatur ab obsidentibus,  
& occupatur,  
Vel muros per Scalas, 2.  
transcendendo,*

*or breaking them down*  
*with Battering-engines, 3,*  
*or demolishing them*  
*with great Guns, 4.*  
*or breaking through the Gates*  
*with a Petard, 5.*  
*or casting Granadoes, 6.*  
*out of Mortar-pieces, 7.*  
*into the City,*  
*by Engineers, 8.*  
*(who lie behind*  
*Leaguer-baskets, 9.)*  
*or overthrowing it with Mines*  
*by Pioneers, 10.*

They that are besieged  
*defend themselves*  
*from the Walls, 11.*  
*with fire and stones, &c.*  
*or break out by force, 12.*

A City  
 that is taken by storm  
*is plundered,*  
*destroyed,*  
*and sometimes laid even with*  
*the ground.*

aut diruendo  
*Arietibus, 3.*  
 aut demoliendo  
*Tormentis, 4.*  
 vel dirumpendo portas  
*Exostra, 5.*  
 vel ejaculando Globos Tormentariorum, 6. e Mortariis (balistis) 7.  
 in urbem  
 per Balistariorum, 8.  
 (qui latitant post  
 Gerras, 9.)

vel subvertendo Cuniculis  
 per Fossore, 10.

*Obsessi*  
 defendunt se  
 de Muris, 11.  
 ignibus, lapidibus, &c.  
 aut erumpunt, 12.

*Urbs*  
*vi expugnata,*  
*diripitur,*  
*exciditur,*  
*interdum equatur*  
*solo.*

Religion.

CXLVI.

Religio.



Godliness, 1.

*the Queen of Virtues,*  
*worshippeth God, 4. devoutly,*  
*the Knowledge of God,*  
*being drawn either from the*  
*Book of Nature, 2.*

*(for the work commendeth*  
*the Work Master)*

*or from the*

*Book of Scripture, 3.*

*she meditateth upon*

*his Commandments contained*  
*in the Decalogue, 5.*

*and treading Reason under foot,*  
*that barking Dog, 6.*

*she giveth Faith, 7.*

*and assent*

*to the Word of God,*

*and calleth upon him, 8.*

*as a Helper in adversity.*

Divine Services

Pietas, 1.

*Regina Virtutum,*  
*colit Deum, 4. humiliter,*  
*Notitiâ Dei,*  
*hauriâ vel ex*

*Libro Naturæ, 2.*

*(nam opus commendat*  
*Artificem)*

*vel ex*

*Libro Scripturæ, 3.*

*recolit*

*mandata ejus comprehensâ*  
*in Decalogo, 5.*

*& conculcans Rationem,*  
*oblatrantem Canem, 6.*

*præbet Fidem, 7*

*& assensum*

*Verbo Dei,*

*eumque invocat, 8.*

*ut opitulatorem in adversis.*

Officia Divina

art

*are done in the Church, 9.  
in which are the Choir, 10.  
with the Altar, 11.  
the Vestry, 12.  
the Pulpit, 13.  
Seats, 14.  
Galleries, 15.  
and a Font, 16.*

*All men perceive  
that there is a God,  
but all men do not  
sighly know God.*

*Hence are divers Religions,  
whereof IV. are reckoned  
yet as the chief.*

*fiunt in Templo, 9.  
in quo est Penetræ, (Ady-  
cum Altari, 11. [tum, 10.  
Sacrarium, 12.  
Suggestus, 13.  
Subjellia, 14.  
Ambones, 15.  
& Baptisterium, 16.*

*Omnes homines sentiunt  
esse Deum,  
sed non omnes  
rectè nōrant Deum.*

*Hinc diversæ Religiones  
quarum IV. numerantur  
adhuc primariæ.*

Gentilism.

CXLVII.

Gentilismus.



*The Gentiles feigned  
to themselves near upon  
XII M. Deities.*

*The chief of them were  
Jupiter, 1. President, and  
Petty-God of Heaven;*

*Gentiles finxerunt  
sibi prope  
XII M. Numina.*

*Eorum præcipua erant  
Jupiter, 1. Præses, &  
Deaster Cæli;*

Neptune



Neptune, 2. *of the Sea* ;  
 Pluto, 3. *of Hell* ;  
 Mars, 4. *of War* ;  
 Apollo, 5. *of Arts* ;  
 Mercury, 6. *of Thieves,*  
*Merchants,*  
*and Eloquence* ;  
 Vulcan (Muciber)  
*of Fire and Smiths* ;  
 Æolus, *of Winds* ;  
*and the most obscene of all the*  
*rest, Priapus.*

*They had also*  
*Womanly Deities :*  
*such as were Venus, 7.*  
*the Goddess of Loves*  
*and Pleasures,*  
*with her little son Cupid, 8.*  
 Minerva (Pallas)  
*with the nine Muses, of Arts ;*  
 Juno, *of Riches, and Wed-*  
*dings ; Vesta, of Chastity ;*  
 Ceres, *of Corn ;*  
 Diana, *of Hunting,*  
*and Fortune ;*  
*and besides these Morbona,*  
*and Febris herself.*

*The Egyptians,*  
*instead of God*  
*worshipped all sorts*  
*of Beasts and Plants,*  
*and whatsoever they saw*  
*first in the morning.*

*The Philistines offered*  
*to Moloch, 9. their Children*  
*to be burnt alive.*

*The Indians, 10. even at this*  
*day, worship the Devil, 11.*

*Neptunus, 2. Maris ;*  
*Pluto, 3. Inferni ;*  
*Mars, 4. Belli ;*  
*Apollo, 5. Artium ;*  
*Mercurius, 6. Furum,*  
*Mercatorum,*  
*& Eloquentiæ ;*  
*Vulcanus (Muciber)*  
*Ignis & Fabrorum ;*  
*Æolus, Ventorum ;*  
*& obscœnissimus,*  
*Priapus.*

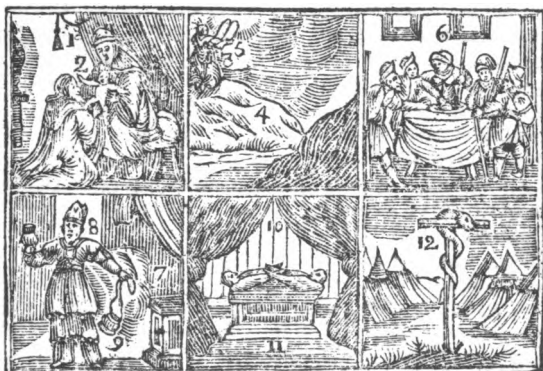
*Habuerant etiam*  
*Muliebria Numina :*  
*qualia fuerunt Venus, 7.*  
*Dea Amorum,*  
*& Voluptatum,*  
*cum filiolo Cupidine, 8.*  
*Minerva (Pallas)*  
*cum novem Musis, Artium ;*  
*Juno, Divitiarum & Nuptia-*  
*rum ; Vesta, Castitatis ;*  
*Ceres, Frumentorum ;*  
*Diana, Venationum,*  
*& Fortuna ;*  
*quin & Morbona,*  
*ac Febris ipsa.*

*Egyptii,*  
*pro Deo*  
*colebant omne genus*  
*Animalium & Plantarum,*  
*& quicquid conspicabantur*  
*primum mane.*

*Philistæi offerebant*  
*Moloch, (Saturno) 9. Infantes*  
*cremandos vivos.*

*Indi, 10. etiamnum*  
*venerantur Cacodæmona, 11.*

Judaism.



Yet the true Worship  
of the true God,  
remained with the Patriarchs,  
who lived before,  
and after the Flood.

Amongst these,  
that Seed of the Woman,  
the Messiah of the World,  
was promised to Abraham, 1.  
the Founder of the Jews,  
the Father of them that be-  
lieve: and he  
(being called away from the  
Gentiles) with his Posterity,  
being mark'd with the Sacra-  
ment of Circumcision, 2.  
made a peculiar people,  
and Church of God.

Afterwards God  
gave his Law,  
written with his own Finger  
in Tables of Stone, 5.  
to this people

Verus tamen Cultus  
veri Dei,  
remansit apud Patriarchas,  
qui vixerunt ante,  
& post Diluvium.

Inter hos,  
Semen illud Mulieris,  
Messias Mundi,  
promissus est Abrahamo, 1.  
conditori Judæorum,  
Patri credentium:  
& ipse  
(avocatus a Gentilibus)  
cum Posteris,  
notatus Sacra-  
mento Circumcisionis, 2.  
constitutus singularis populus,  
& Ecclesia Dei.

Postea Deus  
exhibuit Legem suam,  
scriptam digito suo,  
in Tabulis lapideis, 5.  
huic Populo

by Moses, 3.

in Mount Sinai, 4.

Furthermore, be ordained  
the eating the Paschal-Lamb, 6  
and Sacrifices  
to be offered upon an Altar, 7.  
by Priests, 8.

and Incense, 9.

and commanded a Taberna-  
cle, 10. with the Ark of the  
Covenant, 11. to be made :

and besides,

a Brazen Serpent, 12.  
to be set up against the biting  
of Serpents in the Wilderness.

All which things  
were Types of the Messiah to  
come,  
whom the Jews yet look for.

per Moſen, 3.

in Monte Sinai, 4.

Porro ordinavit  
manducationem Agni Paſcha-  
lis, 6. & Sacrificia  
offerenda in Altari, 7.

per Sacerdotes, 8.

& Suffitus, 9.

& juxta Tabernacu-  
lum, 10. cum Arca Fœde-  
ris, 11. fieri :

præterea,

æneum Serpentem, 12.

erigi contra morſum  
Serpentum in deſerto.

Quæ omnia  
Typi erant Meſſiæ  
venturi,  
quem Judæi adhuc expectant.

Christianity.

CXLIX.

Christianismus.



The only begotten eternal  
Son of God, 3.

Unigenitus æternus  
Dei Filius, 3.

being

*being promised to  
 our first Parents in Paradise,  
 at the last being  
 conceived by the Holy Ghost,  
 in the most holy womb  
 of the Virgin Mary, 1.  
 of the royal house of David,  
 and clad with human flesh,  
 came into the World  
 at Bethlehem of Judæa,  
 in the extreme poverty  
 of a Stable, 2.  
 in the fullness of time,  
 in the year of the world  
 3970, but pure from all sin,  
 and the name of Jesus  
 was given him,  
 which signifieth a Saviour.  
 When he was sprinkled  
 with holy Baptism, 4.  
 (the Sacrament  
 of the new Covenant)  
 by John, his Forerunner, 5.  
 in Jordan,  
 the most sacred Mystery  
 of the divine Trinity,  
 appeared by the Father's voice, 6  
 (whereby he testified  
 that this was his Son)  
 and the Holy Ghost  
 in the shape of a Dove, 7.  
 coming down from Heaven.*

*From that time, being the  
 30th year of his age, unto the  
 fourth year, he declared who he  
 was, his words and works ma-  
 nifesting his Divinity, being  
 neither owned, nor entertained  
 by the Jews, because of his vo-  
 luntary poverty.*

*promissus  
 Protoplastis in Paradiso,  
 tandem  
 conceptus per Sanctum Spiri-  
 tum in sanctissimo utero  
 Virginis Mariæ, 1.  
 de domo regiæ Davidis,  
 & indutus humanâ carne,  
 prodiit in mundum  
 Bethlemæ Judææ,  
 in summâ paupertate  
 Stabuli, 2.  
 impleto tempore,  
 Anno Mundi 3970,  
 sed mundus ab omni peccato,  
 & nomen Jesu  
 impositum fuit ei,  
 quod significat Salvatorem.  
 Hic, cum imbueretur  
 sacro Baptismo, 4.  
 (Sacramento  
 novi Fœderis)  
 à Johanne præcurfore suo, 5.  
 in Jordane, apparuit  
 sacratissimum Mysterium  
 Divinæ Trinitatis,  
 Patris voce, 6.  
 (quâ testabatur  
 hunc esse Filium suum)  
 & Spiritu sancto  
 in specie Columbæ, 7.  
 delabente cœlitus.*

*Ab eo tempore,  
 tricesimo anno ætatis suæ,  
 usque ad annum quartum,  
 declaravit quis esset, verbis  
 & operibus præ se ferentibus  
 Divinitatem, nec agnitus,  
 nec acceptus  
 a Judæis, ob voluntariam  
 paupertatem.*

*He*

*He was at last taken by these*  
*(when he had first instituted*  
*the Mystical Supper, 8.*  
*of his Body and Blood,*  
*for a S.al*  
*of the new Covenant,*  
*& the remembrance of himself)*  
*carried to the Judgment-Seat*  
*of Pilate,*  
*Governor under Cæsar,*  
*accused and condemned*  
*as an innocent Lamb;*  
*and being fastened on a Cross, 9.*  
*he died,*  
*being sacrificed upon the Altar*  
*for the sins of the World.*

*But when he had revived by*  
*his Divine Power, he rose again*  
*the third day*  
*out of the Grave, 10.*  
*and forty days after*  
*being taken up*  
*from Mount Olivet, 11.*  
*into Heaven, 12.*  
*and returning thither*  
*whence he came,*  
*he vanished as it were,*  
*while the Apostles, 13.*  
*gazed upon him,*  
*to whom he sent*  
*his Holy Spirit, 14.*  
*from Heaven, the tenth day*  
*after his Ascension,*  
*and them,*  
*(being filled with his power)*  
*into the World*  
*to preach of him;*  
*being henceforth to come again*  
*to the last Judgment,*  
*sitting in the mean time*

Captus tandem ab his  
 (quum prius instituisset  
*Cœnam Mysticam, 8.*  
*Corporis & Sanguinis sui,*  
 in Sigillum  
*novi Fœderis,*  
 & sui recordationem)  
 raptus ad Tribunal  
*Pilati,*  
 Præfecti Cæsarei,  
 accusatus & damnatus est  
 Agnus innocentissimus;  
 actusque in Crucem, 9.  
 mortem subiit,  
 immolatus in arâ  
 pro peccatis mundi.

Sed quum revixisset  
 divinâ suâ virtute, resurrexit  
 tertia die  
 è Sepulchro, 10.  
 & post dies XL.  
 sublatus  
 de Monte Oliveti, 11.  
 in Cælum, 12.  
 & eo rediens  
 unde venerat,  
 quasi evanuit,  
 Apostolis, 13.  
 aspectantibus,  
 quibus misit  
 Spiritum Sanctum, 14.  
 de Carlo, decima  
 die post Ascensum,  
 ipsos vero,  
 (hac virtute impletos)  
 in mundum  
 prædicaturos;  
 olim rediturus  
 ad Judicium extremum,  
 interea sedens

at the right hand  
of the Father,  
and interceding for us.

From this Christ  
we are called Christians,  
and are saved in him alone.

ad dextram

Patris,

& intercedens pro nobis,

Ab hoc Christo

dicimur Christiani,

inque eo solo salvamur.

Mahometism.

CL.

Mabometismus.



Mahomet, 1.

a warlike Man,  
invented to himself  
a new Religion,  
mixed with Judaism,  
Christianity and Gentilism,  
by the advice of a Jew, 2.  
and an Arian Monk, 3.  
named Sergius; feigning,  
whilst he had the Fit of the  
Falling-Sickness,  
that the Archangel Gabriel,  
and the Holy Ghost,  
talked with him,

Mahomet, 1.

Homo bellator,  
excogitabat sibi  
novam Religionem,  
mixtam ex Judaismo,  
Christianismo, & Gentilismo,  
consilio Judæi, 2.  
& Monachi Ariani, 3.  
nomine Sergii; fingens,  
dum laboraret Epilepsia,

Archangelum Gabrielem,  
& Spiritum Sanctum,  
secum colloqui,

K

ying

*using a Pigeon, 4.  
to fetch meat  
out of his Ear.*

*His Followers  
refrain themselves  
from Wine ;  
are circumcised,  
have many Wives :  
build Chapels, 5.  
from the Steeples whereof,  
they are called to Holy Service  
not by Bells,  
but by a Priest, 6.  
they wash themselves often, 7.  
they deny the Holy Trinity :  
they honour Christ,  
not as the Son of God,  
but as a great Prophet,  
yet less than Mahomet ;  
they call their Law,  
the Alcoran.*

*adsuefaciens Columbam, 4.  
petere Escam  
ex aure sua.*

*Affectu ejus  
abstinent se  
à Vino ;  
circumcidantur,  
sunt Polygami :  
exstruunt Sacella, 5.  
de quorum Turriculis,  
convocantur ad sacra  
non a Campanis,  
sed a Sacerdote, 6.  
sæpius se abluunt, 7.  
negant S.S. Trinitatem :  
Christum honorant,  
non ut Dei Filium,  
sed ut magnum Prophetam,  
minorem tamen Mahomet ;  
Legem suam vocant  
Alcoran.*

God's Providence.

CLI.

Providentia Dei.



Mens States

| Humanae Sortes

are

*are not to be attributed  
to Fortune or Chance,  
or the Influence of the Stars,  
(Comets, 1.  
indeed are wont to portend no  
good)  
but to the provident  
Eye of God, 2.  
and to his governing hand, 3.  
even our Sights,  
or Oversights,  
or even our Faults :  
but God is not the Author of  
Sin.*

*God hath his Ministers  
and Angels, 4.  
who accompany a Man, 5.  
from his birth,  
as Guardians,  
against wicked Spirits,  
or the Devil, 6.  
who every minute  
layeth wait for him,  
to tempt  
and vex him.*

*Woe to the mad  
Wizards and Witches,  
who give themselves to the  
Devil,  
(being inclosed in a Circle, 7.  
calling upon him,  
with Charms)  
they dally with him  
and fall from God !  
for they shall receive their re-  
ward with him.*

*non tribuendæ sunt  
Fortunæ aut Casui,  
aut influxui Siderum,  
(Comitæ, 1.  
quidem solent nihil boni por-  
tendere)  
sed provido  
Dei Oculo, 2.  
& ejusdem Manui reſtrici, 3.  
etiam noſtræ Prudentiæ,  
vel Imprudentiæ,  
vel etiam Noxæ:  
Deus autem non eſt auctor  
Peccati.*

*Deus habet Miniſtros ſuos  
& Angelos, 4.  
qui aſſociant ſe Homini, 5.  
à nativitate ejus,  
ut Cuſtodes,  
contra malignos Spiritus,  
ſeu Diabolum, 6.  
qui minutatim  
ſtruit inſidias ei,  
ad tentandum  
vel vexandum.*

*Væ dementibus  
Magis & Lamiis  
qui Cacodæmoni ſe dedunt,*

*(includi Circulo, 7.  
cum advocantes  
incantamentis)  
cum eo collidunt  
& à Deo deficient !  
nam cum illo  
mercedem accipient.*



The last Judgment. CLII. *Judicium extremum.*

For the last day  
 shall come  
 which shall raise up the Dead, 2.  
 with the sound of a Trumpet, 1.  
 and summon the Quick  
 with them  
 to the Judgment-seat  
 of Christ Jesus, 3.  
 (appearing in the Clouds)  
 to give an Account  
 of all things done.

When the Godly and Elect, 4.  
 shall enter into life eternal  
 into the place of Bliss,  
 and the new Jerusalem, 5.

But the wicked  
 and the damned, 6.  
 shall be thrust into Hell, 8.  
 with the Devils, 7.  
 to be there tormented for ever.

Nam dies novissima  
 veniet,  
 quæ resuscitabit Mortuos, 2.  
 voce Tubæ, 1.  
 & citabit Vivos  
 cum illis  
 ad Tribunal  
 Jesu Christi, 3.  
 (apparentis in Nubibus)  
 ad reddendam rationem  
 omnium actorum.

Ubi pii (justi) & Electi, 4.  
 introibunt in vitam æternam,  
 in locum Beatitudinis,  
 & novam Hierosolymum, 5.

Impii vero  
 & damnati, 6.  
 cum Cacodæmonibus, 7.  
 in Gehennam, 8. detrudentur,  
 ibi cruciandi æternum.

The



*Thus thou hast seen in short  
all things  
that can be shew'd,  
and hast learned  
the chief Words  
of the English and Latin  
Tongue.*

*Go on now  
and read other good Books di-  
ligently,  
and thou shalt become  
learned, wise, and godly.*

*Remember these things ;  
fear God, and call upon him,  
that he may bestow upon thee  
the Spirit of Wisdom.*

*Farewell.*

*Ita vidisti summam  
res omnes  
quæ poterunt ostendi,  
& didicisti  
Voces primarias  
Anglicæ & Latinæ  
Linguae.*

*Perge nunc  
& lege diligenter alios bonos  
Libros,  
ut fias  
doctus, sapiens, & pius.*

*Memento horum ;  
Deum time, & invoca eum,  
ut largiatur tibi  
Spiritus Sapientiæ.*

*Vale.*



# Index Titulorum.

Cap.	A.	Pag.	E.		
143	<b>A</b> Cies & Prælium	181	108	<b>E</b> Clipes-	134
6	Aer	10	86	Eques	105
48	Agricultura	61	79	Equile	97
35	Amphibia	43	111	Ethica	139
45	Anima hominis	57	110	Europa	137
21	Animalia, & <i>primum</i>			<b>F.</b>	
	Aves	27	71	<b>F</b> Aber Ferrarius	88
7	Aqua	11	66	Faber Lignarius	82
14	Arbor	18	67	Faber Murarius	83
121	Arbor Consanguinitatis		32	Feræ Bestiæ	39
		153	31	Feræ Pecudes	38
130	Ars Medica	166	73	Figulus	90
94	Ars Scriptoria	115	16	Flores	21
102	Artes Sermonis	124	115	Fortitudo	144
54	Aucupium	68	15	Fructus Arborum	19
26	Aves Aquaticæ	33	18	Fruges	23
24	Aves Campestris &		19	Frutices	24
	Sylvestres	31		<b>G.</b>	
22	Aves Domesticæ	28	147	<b>G</b> Entilismus	187
25	Aves Rapaces	32	105	Geometria	129
	<b>B.</b>			<b>H.</b>	
77	<b>B</b> Alneum	94	20	<b>H</b> Erbarum Scientia	25
98	Bibliopegus	120	38	Homo	46
97	Bibliopolium	119	80	Horologia	98
	<b>C.</b>		47	Hortorum cultura	59
43	<b>C</b> Anales & Offa	53	117	Humanitas	147
41	Caput & Manus	50	75	Hypocaustum cum Dor-	
42	Caro & Viscera	52		mitorio	92
142	Castra	180		<b>I.</b>	
149	Christianismus	190	5	<b>I</b> Gnus	8
153	Clausula	197	34	Insecta repentia	41
4	Cælum	7	27	Insecta volantia	34
60	Convivium	75	103	Instrumenta Musica	126
57	Coquinaria	71	125	Interiora Urbis	159
137	Cursus Certamina	174		Invitatio	1
	<b>D.</b>		148	Judaismus	189
46	<b>D</b> Eformes & Mon-		126	Judicium	160
	strofi	58	152	Judicium extremum	196
2	Deus	5	30	Jamenta	37
9	Diluvium	13	118	Justitia	148
69	Domus	85			

## ***Index Titulorum.***

	L.				P.
13	L Apides	17	134	PAlestra	171
56	Lanionia	70	52	Panificium	66
99	Liber	121	95	Papyrus	116
119	Liberalitas	150	74	Partes Domus	91
63	Lintea	79	116	Patientia	145
136	Ludus Aleæ	173	29	Pecora	36
138	Ludi Pueriles	175	49	Pecuaría	62
135	Ludus Pilæ	172	107	Phases Lunæ	133
132	Ludus Scenicus	169	104	Philosophia	128
	M.		81	Pictura	99
68	MAchinæ	84	53	Piscatio	67
150	Mahometismus		36	Pisces Fluviales	44
		193	106	Planetarum Aspectus	132
37	Marinæ Pisces & Con-		133	Praestigia	170
	chæ	45	151	Providentia Dei	194
50	Mellificium	64	112	Prudentia	140
40	Membra Hominis Ex-		144	Pugna Navalis	183
	terna	48	76	Putei	93
129	Mensuræ & Pondera			Q.	
		165	28	QUadrupeda, & pri-	
128	Mercatura	164		mi Domesticæ	35
70	Metallifodina	87		R.	
12	Metalla	16	140	REGia Majestas	177
141	Miles	179	139	Regnum & Regio	
51	Molitura	65			176
3	Mundus	6	146	Religio	186
101	Museum	123	84	Restio & Lorarius	102
	N.			S.	
90	NAtatus	110	64	SArto	80
93	Naufragium	114	100	Schola	122
91	Navis actuaria	111	72	Scriniarius & Tornator	89
92	Navis oneraria	112	113	Sedulitas	142
8	Nubes	12	44	Sensus externi & in-	
	O.			terni	55
145	OBsidium Urbis	184	39	Septem Ætat. Hominis	
17	Olera	22			47
23	Oscines	29	133	Sepultura	168
			33	Serpentes & Reptilia	40
				120 So-	

## Index Titulorum.

120	Societas Conjugal	151	61	Traſtatio Lini	77
123	Societas Herilis	156	89	Transitus Aquarum	109
122	Societas Parentalis	155	96	Typographia	117
82	Specularia	100		V.	
106	Sphæra cœleſtis	130	88	VEctura	108
109	Sphæra terreſtris	135	87	Vehicula	106
127	Supplicia Malefactorum	162	55	Venatus	69
		81	85	Viator	103
65	Sutor		83	Viotor	101
	T.		58	Vindemia	73
114	TEmperantia	143	124	Urbs	157
10	Terra	14		Z.	
11	Terræ foſtus	15	59	ZYthopœia	74
62	Textura	78			
78	Tonſtrina	96			

## An Index of the Titles.

Chap.	A	Page	145	<i>The Beſieging of a City</i>	
39	THE Seven Ages of Man	47			184
6	The Air	10	21	Birds	27
35	Amphibious Creatures	43	24	Birds that live in the Fields and Woods	31
107	The Apparitions of the Moon	133	25	Ravenous Birds	32
143	The Army and the Fight	181	23	Singing Birds	29
102	Arts belonging to Speech	124	43	The Chanels and Bones	53
106	The Aspects of the Planets	132	99	A Book	121
	B.		98	The Book-binder,	120
77	THE Bath	94	97	The Book-ſeller's Shop	119
78	The Barber's ſhop	96	20	Botany	25
30	Labouring Beaſts	37	72	The Box-maker	89
32	Wild Beaſts	39	138	Boys Sports	175
			52	Bread-baking	66
			59	Brewing	74
			133	A Burial	168
			56	Butchery	70
				106	The

## An Index of the Titles.

	C.				E.
106	<b>T</b> HE Celestial Sphere	130	10	<b>T</b> HE Earth	14
148	The Camp	180	108	The Eclipses	134
87	Carriages	106	68	Engines	84
88	Carrying to and fro	108	110	Europe	137
66	The Carpenter	82		F.	
29	Herd Cattle	36	60	<b>A</b> Feast	75
31	Wild Cattle	38	134	The Fencing School	171
43	The Channels and Bones	53	5	Fire	8
149	Christianity	190	53	Fishing	67
124	A City	157	36	River-fish and Pond-fish	44
145	The Besieging of a City	184	37	Sea-fish and Shell-fish	45
125	The Inward Parts of a City	159	42	The Flesh and Bowels,	52
153	The Clofe	197	16	Flowers	21
8	The Clouds	12	27	Flying Vermin	34
121	The Tree of Consanguinity	153	115	Fortitude	144
57	Cookery	71	28	Four-footed Beasts about the House	35
83	The Cooper	101	54	Fowling	68
84	The Cord-wainer	102	22	Tame Fowl	28
18	Corn	23	26	Water Fowl	33
34	Crawling Vermin	41	11	The Fruits of the Earth	15
35	Creatures that live as well by water as by land	43	15	Fruits of Trees	19
33	Creeping things	40		G.	
	D.		91	<b>A</b> Galley	111
46	<b>D</b> Eformed and monstrous People	58	147	Gentilism	187
9	The Deluge	13	105	Geometry	129
80	Dials	98	2	God	5
136	Dice-play	173	151	God's Providences	194
113	Diligence	142	49	Grasping	62
47	The Dressing of Gardens	59	51	Grinding	65
				H.	
			41	<b>T</b> HE Head and the Hand	50
			17	Pot-herbs	22
				29	Herd-

# An Index of the Titles.

29	<i>Herd Cattle</i>	36	12	<i>Metals</i>	16
4	<i>Heaven</i>	7	70	<i>A Mine</i>	87
50	<i>The making of Honey</i>	64	107	<i>The Apparitions of the Moon</i>	133
86	<i>The Horseman</i>	105	111	<i>Moral Philosophy</i>	139
69	<i>A House</i>	85	103	<i>Musical Instruments</i>	126
74	<i>The parts of a House</i>	91		P.	
117	<i>Humanity</i>	147	95	<i>Paper</i>	109
55	<i>Hunting</i>	69	89	<i>Passing over Waters</i>	116
48	<i>Husbandry</i>	61	116	<i>Patience</i>	145
	I.		104	<i>Philosophy</i>	128
103	<b>T</b> HE Invitation	1	111	<i>Moral Philosophy</i>	139
	<i>Musical Instruments</i>	126	130	<i>Physic</i>	166
148	<i>Judaism</i>	189	81	<i>The Picture</i>	99
126	<i>Judgment</i>	160	36	<i>Pond-fish</i>	44
152	<i>The last Judgment</i>	196	17	<i>Pot-herbs</i>	22
118	<i>Justice</i>	148	73	<i>The Potter</i>	90
	K.		96	<i>Printing</i>	117
139	<b>T</b> HE Kingdom and the Region	176	151	<i>God's Providence</i>	194
	L.		112	<i>Prudence</i>	140
30	<b>L</b> abouring Beasts	37		R.	
119	<i>Liberality</i>	150	137	<i>Races</i>	174
21	<i>Living Creatures</i>	27	25	<i>Ravenous Birds</i>	32
61	<i>The dressing of Line</i>	77	146	<i>Religion</i>	186
63	<i>Linen Cloths</i>	79	36	<i>River-fish</i>	44
82	<i>Looking-glasses</i>	100	84	<i>The Reper</i>	102
	M.		140	<i>Regat Majesty</i>	177
150	<b>M</b> Abometism	193		S.	
140	<i>Kingly Majesty</i>	177	100	<i>A School</i>	122
38	<i>Man</i>	46	144	<i>The Sea-fight</i>	183
39	<i>The Seven Ages of Man</i>	47	37	<i>Sea-fish and Shell-fish</i>	45
40	<i>The outward parts of a Man</i>	48	44	<i>The outward and inward Senses</i>	55
67	<i>The Mason</i>	83	33	<i>Serpents</i>	40
129	<i>Measures and Weights</i>	165	93	<i>Shipwreck</i>	114
128	<i>Merchandizing</i>	164	65	<i>The Shoemaker</i>	81
92	<i>A Merchant Ship</i>	112	19	<i>Shrubs</i>	24
			23	<i>Singing Birds</i>	29
			133	<i>Sleights</i>	170
			120	<i>The Society betwixt Man and Wife</i>	151
				122	<i>The</i>



## An Index of the Titles.

122	The Society betwixt Parents and Children	155
123	The Society betwixt Master and Servants	156
45	The Soul of Man	57
141	The Soldier	179
71	The Black-smith	88
138	Boys Sports	175
106	The Celestial Sphere	130
109	The Terrestrial Sphere	135
102	Arts belonging to Speech	124
79	The Stable	97
132	A Stage-play	169
13	Stones	17
75	The Stove with the Bedroom	92
101	The Study	123
90	Swimming	110
	T.	
64	THE Taylor	80
114	Temperance	143
135	Tennis-play	172
109	The Terrestrial Sphere	135
127	The Torments of Malefactors	162
85	The Traveller	103
14	A Tree	18
72	The Turner	89
	U.	
27	Flying Vermin	34
34	Crawling Vermin	41
58	The Vintage	73
	W	
7	THE Water	11
62	Weaving	78
76	Wells	93
31	Wild Cattle	38
32	Wild Beasts	39
3	The World	6
94	Writing	115

**Trinuni Deo Gloria.**

**F I N I S.**

Facsimile edition reproduced from  
The Osborne Collection of Early Children's Books.  
Toronto Public Library  
by Holp Shuppan, Publishers, Tokyo 1981  
Printed in Japan





